



# **CRIME AND LAW ENFORCEMENT**

Budapest, 2020

**Szerzők:**

Acsai György (Unit 4, Unit 10)  
Borszéki Judit (Unit 1, Unit 11)  
Gyura Veronika (Unit 8)  
Hársia Beata Irene (Unit 5, Unit 9)  
Kovács Éva (Unit 2, Unit 7)  
Kudar Mariann (Unit 3, Unit 6)

**Szerkesztő:**

Borszéki Judit

**Anyanyelvi lektor:**

Stephen B. Jones

# **CONTENTS**

**UNIT 1 BASICS**

**UNIT 2 PROPERTY CRIME AND HOME SECURITY**

**UNIT 3 WHITE-COLLAR CRIME**

**UNIT 4 CYBERCRIME**

**UNIT 5 DRUGS**

**UNIT 6 TERRORISM**

**UNIT 7 CRIME SCENE INVESTIGATION**

**UNIT 8 HUMAN TRAFFICKING**

**UNIT 9 SMUGGLING**

**UNIT 10 ORGANISED CRIME**

**UNIT 11 INTERNATIONAL LAW ENFORCEMENT  
COOPERATION**

**ANSWER KEY**





# UNIT 1 BASICS

## 1A VOCABULARY, READING AND SPEAKING

### 1 Police equipment

Write the term under the right image.



Sources: Police hat, Borszéki Judit 2019

firearms	face mask	holster	pepper spray	ammunition
duty/utility/equipment belt		baton/truncheon		high visibility jacket
handcuffs	taser	torch/flashlight	rubber gloves	



restraints	riot shield	spike strip/stinger	helmet	speed/radar gun	pistol
bulletproof vest/flak jacket		rigid handcuffs	forensic technician's suit		



**2 Group the pieces of equipment according to the activities they are used for. Think of situations in which they are used.**

self defence	coercive measures	checks	investigation

**3 Play the game: *Who am I?* Your teacher will explain the rules and give you cards.**

**4 What is a crime? What types of offence are there?**

**Answer these questions in pairs, in about 50 words, giving examples. Use the words/phrases given. Compare your solutions with those of two other pairs and with the text your teacher is going to give you.**

activity	law	commit	break	steal	property	illegal
minor	serious	violent	kill	attack	go to prison	

## 5 Types of crime

**5a Match the sentences to the crimes in the chart and write the letter before them in the corresponding box, as in the example. If you've worked well, you'll be able to read a proverb.**

Source: Clive Oxenden, Christina Latham-Koenig, 2009

- M** A man held out a knife and made me give him my wallet.  
**Y** A teenager got into the Pentagon's computer system and downloaded some secret data.  
**E** A woman followed a pop singer everywhere he went, watching him and sending him constant messages on the internet.  
**R** After the party, the man made the woman have sex against her will.  
**T** An armed man in a mask walked into a shop and shouted, 'Give me all the money in the till!'  
**O** He said he'd send the photos to a newspaper if the actress didn't pay him a lot of money.  
**O** John Wilkes Booth killed Abraham Lincoln on April 14, 1865.  
**V** She went to her ex-husband's house and shot him dead.  
**I** Somebody stole my car last night from outside my house.  
**N** Someone threw paint on the statue in the park.  
**I** Someone tried to sell me some marijuana during a concert.  
**C** The builder offered the mayor a free flat in return for giving his company permission to build new flats on a piece of green land.  
**A** The company accountant was transferring money into his own bank account.  
**R** They left a bomb in the supermarket car park, which exploded.  
**P** They took away a rich man's son and then asked for money for his safe return.  
**E** Two passengers took control of the plane and made the pilot land in the desert.  
**T** We came home from holiday and found that our TV had gone.  
**S** When the border police searched his car, it was full of cigarettes.

kidnapping	assassination	murder	hijacking
rape	burglary	hacking	drug dealing
smuggling	vandalism	blackmail	robbery
fraud	bribery	terrorism	theft
mugging M	stalking		

**5b In pairs or groups, rank the crimes from the most serious to the least serious. Think of a reasonable punishment for each of them. (capital punishment/death penalty, life sentence, ... years/months in prison, a HUF ... fine, community service, etc.)**

## 6 Investigating crimes

### 6a Complete the sentences with the words in the box, using the Past Tense.

Source: Clive Oxenden, Christina Latham-Koenig, 2009

arrest    question    charge    commit    investigate    catch
--

#### The crime

- 1 Carl and Adam \_\_\_\_\_ a crime. They robbed a large supermarket.
- 2 The police \_\_\_\_\_ the crime.
- 3 Carl and Adam were \_\_\_\_\_ driving to the airport in a stolen car.
- 4 They were \_\_\_\_\_ and taken to a police station.
- 5 The police \_\_\_\_\_ them for ten hours.
- 6 Finally they were \_\_\_\_\_ with (= officially accused of) armed robbery.

### 6b Underline the correct words in italics and cross out the wrong ones.

Source: Ruth Gairns, Stuart Redman, 2006

A crime is *reported/caught* to the police, usually by the *victim/suspect*. The police *report/investigate* it. The victim and *offenders/witnesses* tell the police what they know. The police may take *fingerprints/charge*, or take photos where the crime took place. If possible, they catch the suspect and *arrest/charge* him. If there is enough *court/evidence*, they will *arrest/charge* the suspect and he will go to court.

## 7 Policing activities

**7a In small groups, choose an English-speaking country and do an Internet search on the activities of its police forces. Give a short presentation on your findings to the class. Compare them to the activities of the Hungarian police.**





### 7b What do law enforcement organisations do in Hungary?

Fill in the tables. If necessary, consult Hungarian sources.

(Police) branch of the service	activity	place
public order		
border policing		
traffic policing		
criminal investigation CSI		
economic crime investigation		
riot police		
National Bureau of Investigation		
administrative policing		
alien policing		

law enforcement organisation	activity
National Tax and Customs Administration	
Counter Terrorism Centre	
National Protective Service	
National Security Service	
Constitution Protection Office	







## 8 Police station

8a Label the parts of the images from a police station in the UK. Write the correct name in the boxes. Explain what happens in these areas/rooms and what the various pieces of equipment are used for.

Source: CEPOL: Police station - virtual tour

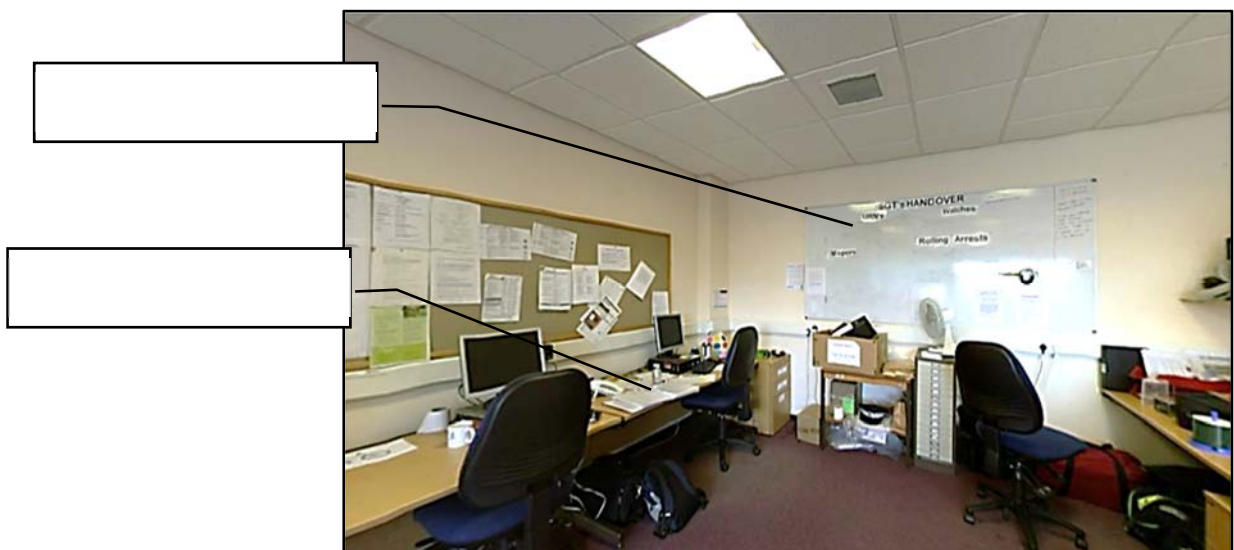
seated waiting area    duty sergeant's handover board  
work desk    reception area    locker



Reception and waiting room

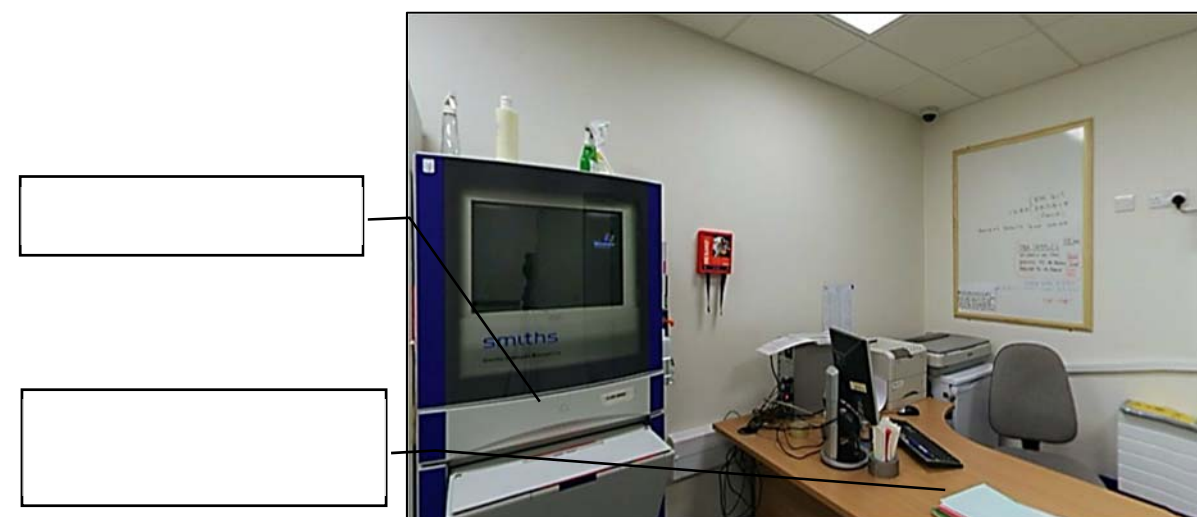
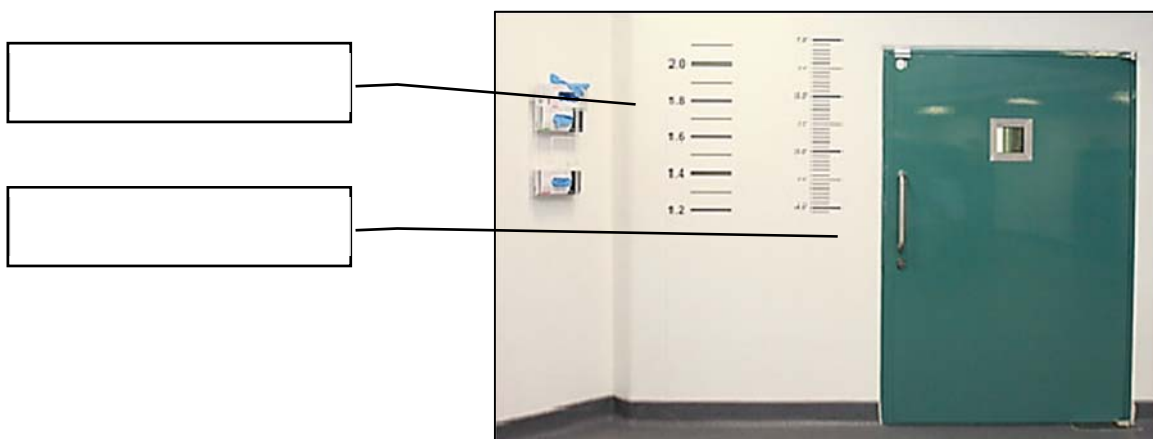


Locker room



Sergeant's office

sterile gloves      fingerprint room      custody desk  
 fingerprint recording and recognition system      language identification chart  
 mugshot area      identification officer's desk

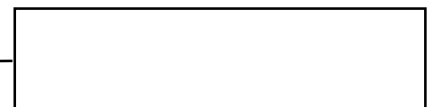
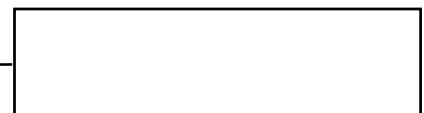
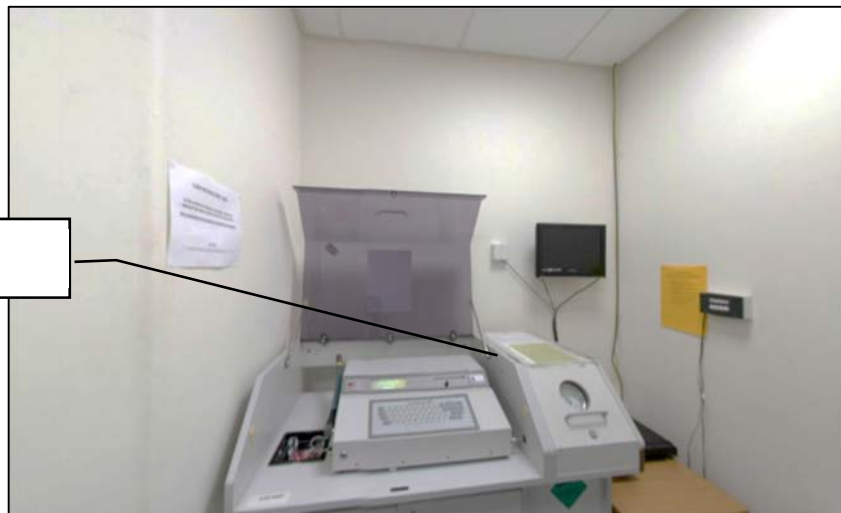


breathalyser

alarm strip

interview room recording system

forensic recovery kits, evidence bags



## 9 Memorise the international radio telephony (NATO) alphabet.

Alpha	November
Bravo	Oscar
Charlie	Papa
Delta	Quebec
Echo	Romeo
Foxtrot	Sierra
Golf	Tango
Hotel	Uniform
India	Victor
Juliet	Whiskey
Kilo	X-ray
Lima	Yankee
Mike	Zulu

**9a Work in pairs/small groups. Spell out short sentences to each other using this alphabet.**

**9b Imagine you're working as peacekeepers abroad as members of an international law enforcement team. In what situations would you need the international alphabet? In pairs, choose one and act it out.**



## 10 Special difficulties for Hungarians

Translate the words and explain the reasons for the differences between the Hungarian and English terms.

English	Hungarian
police officer, police constable (PC)	
lawyer (UK)	
barrister (UK)	
solicitor (UK)	
(public) prosecutor (UK, EU) district attorney (US)	
evidence (at the crime scene)	
homicide, murder (UK)	
indictable offence (UK)	
summary offence (UK)	
	előállítás
	akció, bevetés
action	
	csapaterő
Crime Scene Investigation (CSI)	
	(Országos/Megyei/Városi) Rendőr-főkapitányság
	kerületi rendőrkapitányság
	rendőrtiszt
	rendőr tiszthelyettes
	rendőr tisztjelölt

## 11 Responding to calls

**11a Law enforcers rarely handle emergency calls directly. Solve the puzzle and say if the procedure is similar in Hungary. Student A and B will get different grids from the teacher. You should work together to reveal the text.**



11b In Hungary, when the caller specifies the police, the control centre will try to identify the competent police headquarters that should deal with the emergency. They will give the caller's telephone number to the appropriate officer on duty, who will contact the caller.

In certain cases the foreign caller may find the telephone number of a particular police headquarters and will contact them directly.

**Put the sentences of the dialogue into the right order.**

(P: Police officer, F: Foreign caller)

House party too noisy

	F: Hello.
P:	Thank you, I'll contact the patrol. They should be there any minute now.
P:	Can you tell me how the patrol officers can get into the building?
F:	Thank you very much.
F:	No problem. How can I help?
F:	Ah yes. The code is 99key9999.
P:	Hello. This is Péter Szabó speaking. I'm a police officer at Police Headquarters, Pécs. You have made a report about a noisy party at your neighbour's, which won't let you sleep. We're on our way but I'll need your assistance.

**11c Fill in the missing parts of the dialogue below.**

Lost at night

P: Rendőrség, jó napot kívánok. Miben segíthetek?  
 F: Do you speak English?  
 P: Yes, \_\_\_\_\_. How \_\_\_\_\_?  
 F: I am lost.  
 P: Where are you \_\_\_\_\_?  
 F: Szigetvár.  
 P: I see. Which country \_\_\_\_\_?  
 F: Scotland.  
 P: Do you know Szigetvár?  
 F: No, not really.  
 P: Where \_\_\_\_\_? Which hotel?  
 F: It's not a hotel, it's a guest house. Wait a minute, I've got my room card ... It's called the Giongi Vendégház.  
 P: I see. That must be the Gyöngy Vendégház. What can \_\_\_\_\_ right now?  
 F: Well, I'm on a road. Looks like a main road.  
 P: Can \_\_\_\_\_?  
 F: No, I can't.  
 P: Can you see any lights? I mean lots of lights.  
 F: Yes, I can. On the left, in the distance.  
 P: Right. So just \_\_\_\_\_ the lights, please hold the line. ... What \_\_\_\_\_ now?  
 F: On the left there's a restaurant behind a fence. ... I've walked past it now. ... On the right I can see a railway line.  
 P: I see. Now ahead of you on the left \_\_\_\_\_, called Penny Market.  
 F: Yes, that's right.  
 P: Great. Walk \_\_\_\_\_ and turn left. That's the street \_\_\_\_\_ is. You should be there in about 3 minutes.  
 F: OK, thank you very much.  
 P: You're \_\_\_\_\_.

### 11d Act out the dialogue in pairs according to the instructions.

#### Burglary

Police officer	Foreign caller
	Answer the phone.
Greet the caller and introduce yourself. Explain that you're calling because the foreign caller has reported a burglary.	
	Confirm the information.
Explain that you need to ask a few questions.	
	Say that you're ready to answer.
Ask about the caller's nationality.	
	Say that you're from Iran.
Ask the caller if he/she is a student.	
	Say that you're a student.
Ask if he/she is renting the flat.	
	Say that you're renting the flat.
Ask the caller if he/she saw the burglar.	
	Explain that you didn't see anyone. You left early in the morning and when you came back you saw the mess. The window was broken and your money was gone.
Warn the caller not to touch anything. Tell him/her that the police will be there soon.	
	Thank the officer.

### 11e Think of similar, typical situations and act them out in pairs.

## 12 Taking measures

**12a Read the commands and think of situations in which police officers should use them (e.g. taking offenders into custody, managing rioting football supporters, arresting an armed and dangerous suspect, etc.).**



1

Freeze!  
Don't move!  
Stay where you are!

3

Down!  
Get down!  
Lie down!

2

Move along!  
Move!  
Get back / Move back!  
Get out of here!

4

Put your hands up!  
Put your hands on your head / behind  
your back!  
Put your hands where I can see  
them!  
Spread your legs!

5

Empty your pockets.  
Take off your shoes / belt / coat.  
Put your weapon on the ground.  
Throw your keys out of the window.

**12b Act out the situations in pairs, using the appropriate commands. Your teacher is going to give you role cards.**

**Watch Situation 1, then Situation 2 and summarise what happened.**

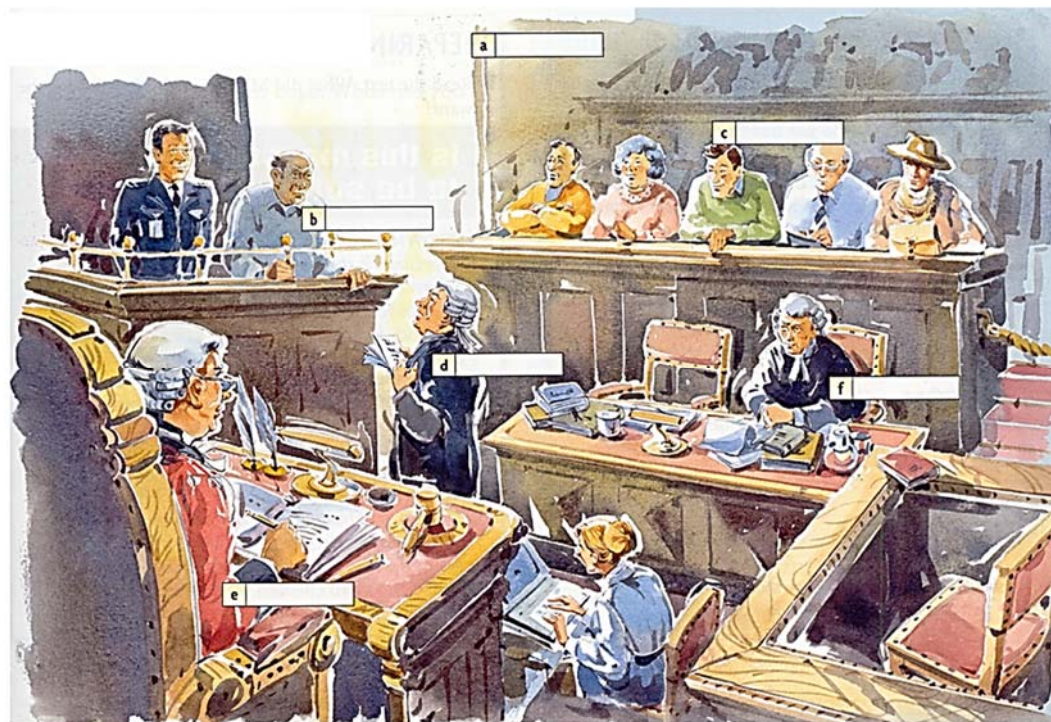


## 13 Court trials

### 13a Write the words in the right space.

Source: Janes Gault, 2006

jury	judge	barrister	accused	prosecutor	court
------	-------	-----------	---------	------------	-------



### 13b Complete the text with words in the box. What do the words in bold mean?

arrested	caught	fine	innocent	jury	life sentence
magistrate	offence	trial	verdict	court	

In the UK today if you are \_\_\_\_\_ doing something **illegal/against the law**, you may be \_\_\_\_\_ by the police and later **charged** (officially accused) with the crime. If it is a minor \_\_\_\_\_, you will be sent to a **magistrate's court** and the \_\_\_\_\_ will decide your **sentence** (punishment). You may have to pay a \_\_\_\_\_, do community service, or go to **prison/jail**.

If the crime is serious you will be taken to a crown court where you will have a \_\_\_\_\_. Your case will be **tried** by a **judge** and a \_\_\_\_\_ consisting of twelve people. When the **lawyers** have presented all the **evidence** and witnesses have been called, the jury will decide if you are \_\_\_\_\_ or guilty. If the \_\_\_\_\_ is guilty you will **be sentenced**. If not, you will **be acquitted**. The most serious punishment in the UK is a \_\_\_\_\_. **Capital punishment** was abolished in the 1950s.

## 1B VIDEO

### Part 1: The duty belt

(Source: Police gear duty belt, Law enforcement duty belt)

**1 Students A: Watch the video 'Police gear duty belt set up' and note down the names of all the pieces of equipment shown.**

**Students B: Watch the video 'Law enforcement duty belt' and note down the names of all the pieces of equipment shown.**

**2 In pairs, compare the two duty belts. Label the pieces in the images your teacher is going to give to you. Agree on the advantages and disadvantages they have.**

## Part 2 Crime investigation (UK)

Source: Crime investigation in action

### Before you watch

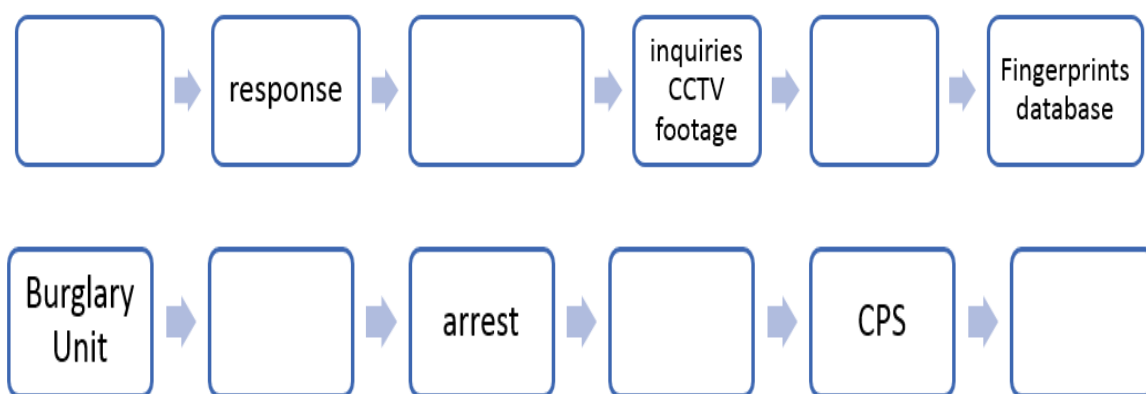
Give the Hungarian equivalents of these words and expressions:

inquiries	investigation	CCTV footage	CSI	forensic(s)	search	to tackle sg
description of a suspect		(witnesses) come forward	alibi	identity/identification parade		
to be released on bail		to be remanded in custody		court hearing		

### 1 Watch the whole video.

1 Who do you think it was made for? With what purpose? Is it fit for this purpose?

2 Fill in the gaps in the chart showing the main steps of a crime investigation:



### 2 Watch Section 1 (00.00 – 01.29).

Answer the questions:

1. When should you call 999?
2. When should you call 101?
3. What happens if the burglary has already taken place?
4. What does the *Victim personal statement* include?
5. How does the victim keep in touch with the police?
6. What special UK document is mentioned, which we do not have in Hungary?

### 3 Watch Section 2 (01.30 – 02.55).

#### 1 Finish the sentences:

1. The police perform \_\_\_\_\_.
2. They also review \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Officers will look for \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 2 Fill in the gaps:

I'm a crime s\_\_\_\_\_ investigator, whose role it is to f\_\_\_\_\_ly investigate s\_\_\_\_\_s of serious or volume crime<sup>1</sup>, examining, r\_\_\_\_\_g and recovering evidence from these s\_\_\_\_\_s. At a burglary I'll examine the point of e\_\_\_\_\_, point of exit and also look at areas where the o\_\_\_\_\_ has disturbed or made a search. I'll carry out a search for s\_\_\_\_\_ marks and recover those. I'll also do a search for trace e\_\_\_\_\_ such as fibres and recover items for DNA and any other items that are relevant. I'll carry out a f\_\_\_\_\_ examination and also I may take photographs of any e\_\_\_\_\_ I've recovered. If you discover a burglary, I would say it is very important not to disturb the s\_\_\_\_\_. This is so that we have the greatest chance to recover any vital f\_\_\_\_\_ e\_\_\_\_\_. Lastly, if you notice anything out of place or untoward after I've left the b\_\_\_\_\_, please do not hesitate to get back in touch. ...

F\_\_\_\_\_s are run against our national database for a match. If a match is found, officers will look to find and arrest the s\_\_\_\_\_s.

---

<sup>1</sup> Type of crime that by its sheer volume has a significant impact on the community and the ability of the local police to tackle it.

#### 4 Watch Section 3 (03.05 – 05.44).

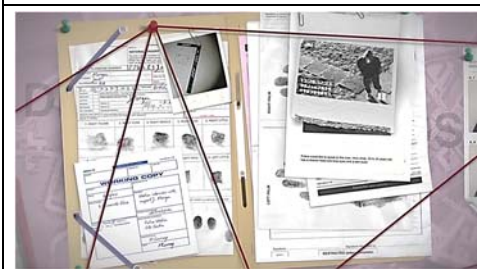
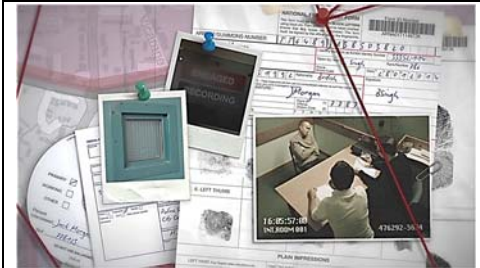
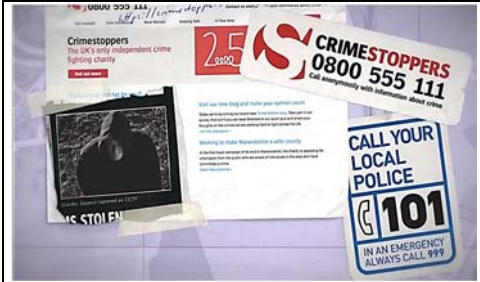
1 Put the sections of text back in the table to reconstruct it:

The investigation is handed over		to the burglary unit.
The case is allocated		who does an initial review on that.
They look for any fast-track actions		forensics, CCTV and witnesses.
The second reason why to do a review is looking for locations,		which will obviously reduce the chances of burglaries occurring in that area.
Methodical and systematic checks, reviewing CCTV, using EFITs <sup>1</sup>		some of the tools we use to tackle this crime.
The public play a pivotal role,		many burglaries are left unsolved.
So your witness accounts		crucial to bringing the suspects to justice.

as through lack of evidence	that can come out of that;
from reactive officers	and the information you provide is
to a detective sergeant,	method of entry, day and night offences so we can put a patrol strategy in place,
and photo books, along with the media are	

<sup>1</sup> Electronic Facial Identification Technique

2 Watch the next section of the video. Try to remember what the voiceover said while these images were being shown and write it down. Then listen to it again (sentence by sentence) and correct your text.



## **5 Watch Section 4 (05.45 to the end).**

**Decide if these statements are true (T) or false (F). Correct the false ones.**

1. The Crown Prosecution Service will decide whether there is a realistic prospect of convicting the suspect.
2. If the CPS decides the case shouldn't go to court, the suspect will be released without a charge.
3. If the CPS decides the case should go to court, the suspect will be charged and sent to prison.

**6 Watch the whole video again, and then go back to the chart showing the crime procedure. In groups of 3, divide the steps among yourselves and summarise what happens during them.**



## Part 3 What happens when a criminal case goes to court (Ireland)

Source: What happens when a criminal case goes to court

### Before you watch

Explain these words in English:

court   to plead   jury   accused   Prosecution   Defence   summary offences

### 1 Watch the whole video.

Label these images:



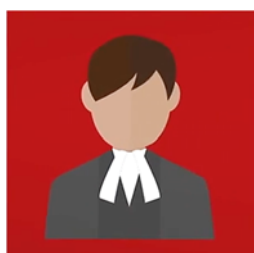
\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



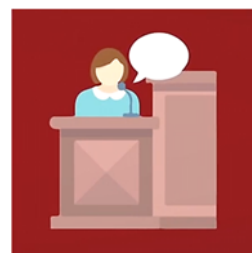
\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_

### 2 Watch Section 1 (00.00 – 00.33).

Fill in the gaps with the appropriate terms.

All criminal cases begin in \_\_\_\_\_. Less serious crimes or summary offences are tried in the \_\_\_\_\_. These cases are heard by a \_\_\_\_\_ and more serious crimes are tried in the Circuit Courts and the \_\_\_\_\_. These cases are heard by a \_\_\_\_\_ and a jury but it is the \_\_\_\_\_ that decides whether the accused person is \_\_\_\_\_ or innocent.



### 3 Watch Section 2 (00.34 – 01.29).

Number the sentences in the order you hear them. Translate the phrases in bold type into Hungarian.

	At the beginning of the court process the <b>accused</b> person may <b>plead guilty</b> or not guilty.
	Guilt must be proven <b>beyond a reasonable doubt</b> .
	If the accused is found guilty, it is up to the judge to decide the <b>sentence</b> .
	If the accused pleads not guilty, the Prosecution will call witnesses, which may include the victim, to give evidence to try to <b>prove</b> the accused is guilty.
	If they plead guilty, the judge sets a date when the person will be <b>sentenced</b> .
	Once both sides have <b>presented their case</b> , it is up to the judge or the jury to decide if the accused is guilty or innocent.
	The Defence <b>solicitor</b> can question the <b>Prosecution's</b> witnesses. This is called <b>cross-examination</b> .
	The Prosecution can cross-examine the Defence witnesses as well.
	When the Prosecution has finished questioning their witnesses, the <b>Defence</b> team calls its own witnesses, which may or may not include the accused.

### 4 Watch Section 3 (01.30 to the end).

Answer the questions:

1 When can the Victim Impact Statement be submitted?

2 What is it and what does it include?

**5 Follow-up: Watch another video on Crown Courts in the UK and compare the two systems. What additional information have you gained about trials? Compare the two judicial systems with the Hungarian one.**

Source: The Crown Court

## 1C VOCABULARY PRACTICE, SPEAKING

**1 Work in pairs to solve the crossword puzzle your teacher is going to give you.**

**2a Is the meaning the same or different? Write S or D. Explain the differences.**

Source: Ruth Gairns, Stuart Redman, 2006

Example: steal | take something belonging to someone without permission S

1 illegal   against the law	5 criminal   offender
2 an offence   a crime	6 commit a crime   break the law
3 legal   illegal	7 prison   jail
4 kill someone   attack someone	8 minor crime   serious crime

**2b Complete the sentences using a word from the box. Put the verbs in the correct form.**

violent   serious   against   break   property   steal
jail   minor   violence   go ✓   attack

Example: She did something terrible, and I heard that she went to prison.

- 1 There is a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ in the centre of town at night.
- 2 A group of boys \_\_\_\_\_ the man, but fortunately he wasn't badly hurt.
- 3 The young man \_\_\_\_\_ my bike and sold it in the market.
- 4 \_\_\_\_\_ was stolen from several houses in the street last night.
- 5 It was a very \_\_\_\_\_ crime; several people had to go to hospital.
- 6 He committed a \_\_\_\_\_ crime, and he'll probably go to \_\_\_\_\_ for a long time.
- 7 I've never \_\_\_\_\_ the law.
- 8 He parked in the wrong place; it was only a \_\_\_\_\_ offence, but it's still \_\_\_\_\_ the law.

### 2c Fill in the gaps.

When a c\_\_\_\_\_ has taken place, someone will r\_\_\_\_\_ it to the police. Victims and w\_\_\_\_\_s will tell the police what they saw. After that, the police will begin to i\_\_\_\_\_ the crime. They may take photos and take f\_\_\_\_\_s where the crime happened and they may catch the o\_\_\_\_\_. If they do, they will a\_\_\_\_\_ him. If they have enough e\_\_\_\_\_, they will charge the s\_\_\_\_\_, and he will have to go to c\_\_\_\_\_.

### 3 Match the verbs with the correct noun (phrases), then use them in no more than 5 sentences.

a) accuse	1 a crime
b) arrest	2 the law
c) be released	3 a bank
d) be tried	4 money from a bank
e) break	5 a clue
f) commit	6 a suspected person
g) find	7 him/her of the crime
h) have	8 in court
i) rob	9 an alibi
j) steal	10 from custody

### 4a Fill in the gaps.

In Britain, serious crimes such as robbery and murder are tried by a j\_\_\_\_\_e and j\_\_\_\_\_. At the trial, the P\_\_\_\_\_ aims to prove that the a\_\_\_\_\_ (or defendant) has committed the crime; the D\_\_\_\_\_ aims to prove he is i\_\_\_\_\_. At the end, the j\_\_\_\_\_ decides whether the defendant is g\_\_\_\_\_ or not g\_\_\_\_\_. If he is g\_\_\_\_\_, he is s\_\_\_\_\_ by the judge. He may get a f\_\_\_\_\_ or a p\_\_\_\_\_ sentence.

#### 4b Complete the sentences using the words on the right in the correct form.

Source: Ruth Gairns, Stuart Redman, 2006

1 He may get a prison _____.	SENTENCE
2 The accused is _____ by the judge and jury.	TRY
3 The defence must _____ that the accused is innocent.	PROOF
4 The _____ has to show that the accused committed the crime.	PROSECUTE
5 If the _____ is guilty, he may go to prison.	DEFEND
6 The guilty person is _____ by the judge	SENTENCE
7 A _____ takes place in court.	TRY
8 A person who is guilty may be _____ a sum of money.	FINE

#### 5 In pairs, make 15 expressions by matching the words given to you.

#### 6 The alphabet race:

In pairs, think of words or phrases related to crime, starting with each letter of the alphabet. When ready, join another pair, give each other the definitions of your words and guess each other's solutions.

A:	B:	C:
D:	E:	F:
G:	H:	I:
J:	K:	L:
M:	N:	O:
P:	Q:	R:
S:	T:	U:
V:	W:	X:
Y:	Z:	



**7 Look at the photos. What type of crime do they represent? Match them with the categories in the table below.**

**7a Write these words and phrases in the cell next to the category where you think they belong. Some words can be used more than once.**



murder gang pickpocket vandalism burglary theft graffiti capital punishment  
community service threaten drug addict steal robbery shooting blood samples  
fingerprints terrorists probation imprisonment area with high physical disorder  
CCTV mafia hacking accomplice bullet phishing gun alarm surveillance  
breaking and entering pedophiles shoplifting identity theft weapon evidence

Crimes against property, Violent crime	
Cybercrime	
Antisocial behaviour, vandalism	
Petty crime	

**7b In groups of 4, prepare to tell the class about one of the above types of crime. Use these headings to help you.**

- Introduction: the crime you are going to talk about
- Method: how this crime is usually carried out
- The criminals: what kind of people carry out this crime
- Justice: how they can be caught and what punishment the offenders deserve

## 1D GLOSSARY

### 1 Fill in the empty cells in the tables.

Hungarian	Crime	Criminal	Specific verb
	assassination		
	blackmail		
	bribery	-----	
	burglary		
	drug dealing		
	fraud		
	hacking		
	hijacking		
	kidnapping		
	mugging		
	murder		
	rape		
	robbery		
	shoplifting		
	smuggling		
	stalking		
	terrorism		set off bombs, etc.
	theft		steal
	vandalism		

Hungarian	English	Hungarian	English
	holster		ammunition
	firearms		duty/utility/equipment belt
	baton/truncheon		high visibility jacket
	handcuffs		restraints
	riot shield		spike strip/stinger
	helmet		speed/radar gun
	bulletproof vest/flak jacket/stab vest		rigid handcuffs
	forensic technician		coercive measures
	investigation		self defence
	to commit a crime		minor offence

	violent crime		death penalty/capital punishment
	to arrest		custody
	to accuse sy of sg		to charge sy with sg
	victim		witness
	patrol		to be on duty
	mugshot		breathalyser
	operation		Crime Scene Investigation
	police headquarters		commissioned police officer
	emergency calls		judge
	jury		prosecution
	defence		magistrate
	court		trial
	to sentence		verdict
	to acquit sy		CCTV footage
	to plead		guilty
	innocent		solicitor

**2 In pairs or small groups, sort the vocabulary items into 4 or 5 categories or fill in the mind map your teacher is going to give you. Compare your solutions with those of other groups/pairs.**

# UNIT 2 PROPERTY CRIME AND HOME SECURITY

## 2A INTRODUCTION

**Here are some useful words and phrases to learn in connection with property crime. Do the following exercises.**

**1 Find a definition for the terms you are given by your teacher. You can use your hand-held device and the Internet for that. Then, explain them to your partner.**

burglary

---

larceny

---

theft

---

breaking and entering

---

point of entry

---

jimmy

---

tool mark

---

pickpocket

---

modus operandi

---

career robber

---

opportunistic robber

---

method of entry

---

vehicle crime

---



## 2 Fill in the 16 gaps in the text with the most suitable word from the list of 20 items below.

Source: Interpol vehicle crime

The term 'vehicle crime' refers to the theft and (1) \_\_\_\_\_ of vehicles and the illicit trade in spare parts. (2) \_\_\_\_\_ activities affect personal property, businesses, the economy and public (3) \_\_\_\_\_ in all regions of the world.

The organized theft of motor vehicles, while (4) \_\_\_\_\_ immediate concern to the individual owner, also has a financial implication for (5) \_\_\_\_\_ companies, is damaging to the reputation of car manufacturers and – in most cases – is linked to other (6) \_\_\_\_\_ crime operations.

Content words	Grammar words
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• carry</li><li>• illicit</li><li>• insurance</li><li>• organized</li><li>• safety</li><li>• smuggling</li><li>• stolen</li><li>• trafficking</li><li>• united</li><li>• vehicle</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• and</li><li>• but</li><li>• during</li><li>• for</li><li>• has</li><li>• in</li><li>• is</li><li>• of</li><li>• these</li><li>• to</li></ul>

For organized criminal groups, the acquisition, shipment and trade of stolen vehicles is a low-risk way to make profits. (7) \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles are frequently trafficked in order to finance and (8) \_\_\_\_\_ out other criminal activities, ranging from drug trafficking, arms dealing, people (9) \_\_\_\_\_ and international terrorism.

Additionally, the illicit market in spare parts (10) \_\_\_\_\_ a lucrative source of income for criminal organizations and offers them many practical uses. Not only does this phenomenon have a financial impact on the industry, (11) \_\_\_\_\_ it also puts drivers in danger as (12) \_\_\_\_\_ spare parts are likely to fall below recognized safety standards. (13) \_\_\_\_\_ recent years, the use of the Internet (14) \_\_\_\_\_ contributed (15) \_\_\_\_\_ a dramatic increase in the resale of illicit vehicle components, making this an issue of major concern for law enforcement, car manufacturers, regulatory bodies (16) \_\_\_\_\_ public health organizations across the world.

## 2B READING AND VOCABULARY

**1 You are going to read about pickpocketing techniques. Before that, complete the vocabulary exercises, in which the terms in the text are used.**

**1a Match the words to their definitions.**

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 1 accomplice       | a) draw the victim's attention                                     |
| 2 deterrent        | b) fellow criminal   |
| 3 rule of thumb    | c) member of the thieves' team, who blocks the way                 |
| 4 staller          | d) something that discourages criminals from committing an offence |
| 5 distract targets | e) a generally useful and applicable principle                     |

**1b Match the synonyms.**

- |                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 vigilance          | a) photo                   |
| 2 cunning techniques | b) drive-by thief          |
| 3 decoy              | c) pickpocketing scenarios |
| 4 snap               | d) high alert              |
| 5 moped mugger       | e) fake                    |

**2a Student A: Read about pickpockets' modus operandi below and on the next page. Student B: Read about how to prevent being robbed as a tourist in the text provided by your teacher. Then, discuss it and exchange information while matching the headlines, photos and paragraphs of the text. Finally, fill in the table together.**

Source: How to outsmart a pickpocket



The sandwich, the bottleneck, and the actor - these are just a few of the cunning techniques used by pickpockets around the world.

From the slash and grab, to the bump and lift, pickpockets have countless cunning techniques up their sleeves. Today's thieves aren't always easy to spot and often work in teams, and unfortunately for travellers, they're found all over the world.

Luckily, we've got some simple strategies to help foil their plans. Here are eight common pickpocketing scenarios and simple ways travellers can avoid them.

### 1. The drive-by

You're strolling down the sidewalk on a balmy London evening. You hear the buzzing of an approaching moped behind you, but think nothing of it. The buzzing gets louder, and suddenly your handbag is ripped from your arm as you see two men riding away with your purse, your phone and your hotel keys.

These so-called 'moped muggers' are becoming a common threat in London, with thousands of drive-by thefts reported each year.

### 2. The 'here, let me help'

You're grappling with your heavy luggage as you walk across the train station. A friendly stranger approaches and offers to help, so you hand them a suitcase to carry. Before you know it, the stranger has disappeared along with your luggage into the crowd.

Scams like these are common and effective. After all, what better way to lose your valuables than hand them over willingly to a thief?

### 3. The sandwich

You're standing on an escalator at the airport, with the people in front of you blocking the way past. Unknown to you, the couple standing in front of you are acting as 'stallers', while the man behind you picks through your backpack.

The sandwich technique is commonly used by thieves in airports, shopping malls, on trains and in markets. The 'staller' works by blocking the target so the thief can operate behind them unnoticed.

### 4. The bottleneck

You're disembarking a train on the London Underground but a crowd of people on the platform are blocking the doors. The passengers in the carriage are squeezed together as they try to exit, and with the mass of bodies, you fail to notice the hand snatching your wallet.

Like the sandwich, the bottleneck technique involves creating a physical blockade to create the perfect environment for thieves. The London Underground is notorious for teams of cunning pickpockets, with around 4,000 passengers falling victim to theft every year. The Underground's worst-offending stations are King's Cross St Pancras, Oxford Circus and Victoria.

### 5. The actor

You're enjoying the sunset on a Thai beach when a couple approach you asking if you could take their photo. You oblige, taking their camera and focusing on the small screen. While you grab their holiday happy snaps, a holiday nightmare is unfolding behind you, as their accomplice picks through the bags you left on your towel.

Acting scams are common and can be difficult to spot. Fake tourists asking for directions, fake charity workers asking for donations, and fake train attendants asking for your ticket can all be effective diversions for thieves.

### 6. The young assassin

You're exploring the sights and sounds of sunny Barcelona when a group of children start dancing around you. As you watch them, a tiny hand is exploring the depths of your backpack.

Teams of pickpockets are known to use children to distract targets, as they are more easily trusted and can steal items with minimal detection. Barcelona has emerged as the pickpocketing capital of the world, with more than 300 thefts reported each day.

### 7. The 'bump and lift'

You're craning your neck to wonder at the Eiffel Tower when a man bumps into you. You both quickly apologise and go on your way. It's not until you sit down to lunch that you notice your sunglasses have been stolen from where they were hanging from your t-shirt.

The 'bump and lift' is the oldest trick in the book for pickpockets, but it relies on a particularly unsuspecting target to work well. The Eiffel Tower is a hotbed for pickpockets, so visitors should be on high alert.

### 8. The slash, grab and run

You're winding your way through a Bali market when you feel a jolt on your back. A thief has taken a knife to your day bag, spilling its contents over the ground and taking off with your valuables.

Pickpocketing isn't always a delicate affair or an art of distraction. In some cases, it's an aggressive case of slash, grab and run. Bag slashing is particularly dangerous because it involves a weapon - often small knives or scissors.



Source: How to outsmart

The method	How to avoid	Photo
the drive-by		
the 'here, let me help'		
the sandwich		
the bottleneck		
the actor		
the young assassin		
the bump and lift		
the slash, grab and run		



**2b Find out the concepts the definitions refer to. The first and last letters are your clues.**

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 1 | leave a train, ship, airplane:                  | d _____ k |
| 2 | not suspicious, trusting:                       | u _____ g |
| 3 | concealed, deceitful:                           | s _____ y |
| 4 | a place of quick growth for something unwanted: | h _____ d |
| 5 | steal with a sudden movement:                   | s _____ h |

**3 You are part of a project at your local police organisation, in which you and your colleagues intend to compile an information leaflet for tourists on preventing them falling a victim to crimes. Work in two groups.**

**Group A: Write answers to the questions below.**

**Group B: Write answers to the questions your teacher will give you. When you have done that, combine your efforts and work at a flip chart. Write the leaflet together.**

1. What are some of the fake activities thieves apply to distract you and cover the theft?
2. What is the oldest technique that tourists are exposed to on trips?
3. What is the best thing to do when someone offers to take care of your belongings?
4. Where should you keep your belongings when travelling in a crowded place?
5. What are some of the deterrents to drive-by thefts?
6. How does the bottleneck technique work?
7. What is the most aggressive way of pickpocketing and why?
8. What is the staller's job?

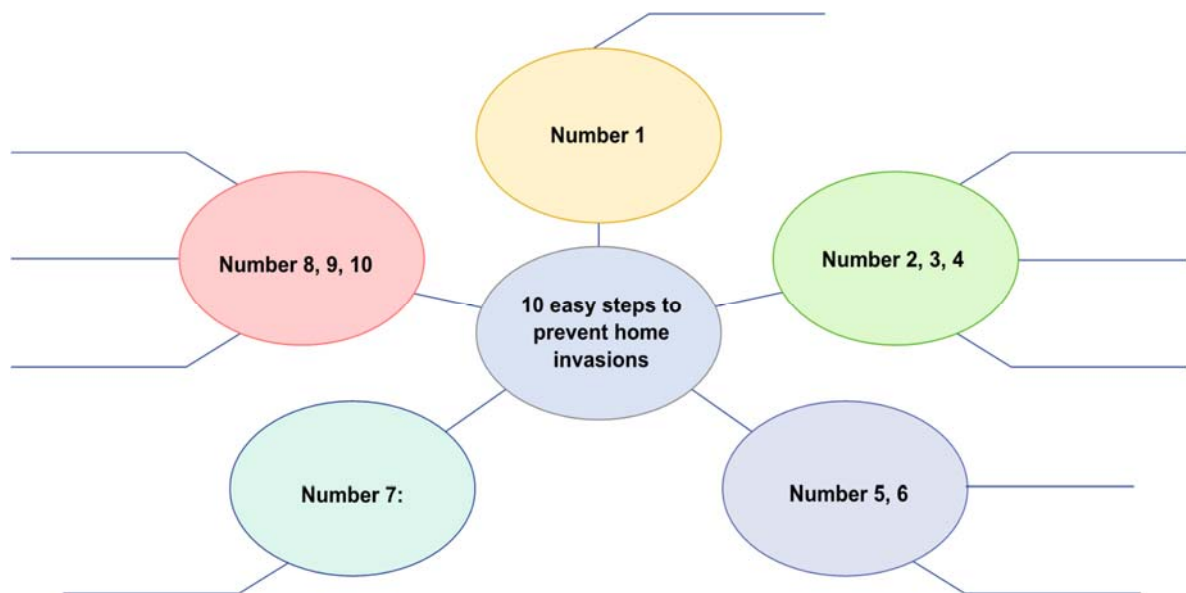
## 2C VIDEO

### Part 1 10 easy steps to prevent home invasions

**1** You are going to learn about tips regarding home security.

**Form groups of three or four. Watch the video once. Take notes of the main points, as a group, by inserting keywords in the grid below while listening.**

Source: 10 easy steps



**2 Listen and watch tips 1-5 (0:00-3:05) again. While doing so, fill in the empty spaces standing for a word or expression, the first letter of which is given. In your group of three or four, you can pause, rewind and replay as many times as necessary.**

- 1 Keeping it s\_\_\_\_\_ and your family s\_\_\_\_\_ should be a high priority.
2. 30 percent of burglaries in the United States are considered u\_\_\_\_\_ e\_\_\_\_\_.
3. Use d\_\_\_\_\_ locks at least as opposed to simple push-button locks.
4. Put a lock on the c\_\_\_\_\_ b\_\_\_\_\_ if outside the house.
5. It's easy to forget to turn on these lights sometimes so I just set them up on a\_\_\_\_\_ t\_\_\_\_\_ and some of the lights have photosensitive switches.
6. If no one responds, they either try to gain access via the door they have just knocked on, or another p\_\_\_\_\_ of e\_\_\_\_\_.
7. Learn to r\_\_\_\_\_ neighbours to watch your house.
8. Trim trees and shrubs so they cannot be used as a hiding place for i\_\_\_\_\_.

**3 Read the questions. Answer them in 2-5 words having watched tips 6 to 10 (3:06-6:40) of the video again.**

- 1 What kind of dog is best to scare off a potential burglar? \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 How can you send a message to would-be burglars about a home security system?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 3 What should you not forget about when you have your home security system installed? \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 When on a budget, how can you give the impression of a secure home? \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 What should you do to avoid flaunting your wealth? \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 What are some of the tips to do around the house while you are away for an extended time? \_\_\_\_\_
- 7 How should you treat social media while you are away? \_\_\_\_\_
- 8 What are the considerations if your car is outside the house? \_\_\_\_\_

## PART 2 Police operations

**STUDENT A** Watch the video about a police operation to tackle bicycle thefts in San Francisco. Then, complete the sentences. Prepare to tell your story to your partner.



Source: Cops Catch a Bike Thief

- 1 The thief will probably cut the \_\_\_\_\_ and ride away.
- 2 Today they are working with 2020 to catch a thief \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3 Undercover police activated \_\_\_\_\_ on a pristine bait bike covered in dirt.
- 4 Undercover police forces are stationed all around the street, in an office over the \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5 'Eye in the sky' means \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6 They are monitoring what is happening from a \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7 Before beginning the theft, the Latin guy in the grey shirt had passed the bike \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8 The police got the bike on the tracking device, arrested the thief and \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9 Another bait bike is placed in a \_\_\_\_\_.

**STUDENT B** Watch the video about a police operation on shoplifting in Florida. Then, with the words and phrases provided in the box, describe to your partner how the crime was committed and the way it was investigated.

Source: Busting an Organized Shoplifting Ring

petty	undercover	sting operation	organized shoplifting ring	prime suspect
mark up merchandise	sergeant	chasing	police informant	conceal
fitting room	network of men and women	cash stolen goods in	gift cards	
auction sites	flip	round up	bring down	booster ring
unmarked police car	monitoring	on wire	escorted	interrogation room
suspected accomplices	crack	cooperate	organized crime	receive prison term
probation	paid	returners	plead guilty	suspected fencers
raid the store	convicted	associate	retail crime ring	



## Part 3 News

**Watch one of the short news clips on your portable device (you may also use a headset). Then, prepare for a classroom news briefing. Make sure you take the proper newsreader's approach by introducing and summing up the story and giving all the necessary details. Use the sketch below to help you. Finally, sit in front of everyone and deliver the briefing.**

Source: Boy Walks in on Burglar, New technology leads to quick shoplifting arrest

What I am going to speak about is:

---

Here is what happened in more detail:  
(Who....?)

---

(When...?)

---

(Where...?)

---

(What....?)

---

(How....?)

---

(Other important details):

---

What I was talking about is:

---

**Use some common sentences as in the examples below:**

Hello and welcome to our news programme. I am Nick with the latest headlines.

Hello, I am Michelle and here is the top story about .... in....

Our sources tell us that ...

Here is an exclusive interview with ...

Let's hear from Nick, who is reporting live at the scene.

This is Nick, reporting live at/in...

Now back to you, Michelle!

What I can tell you is...

Stay with us, we'll be right back after this short break.

Welcome back!

We've got some important breaking news for you tonight.

And that's all from us for now. Thanks for staying with us.

We will be back with the latest news at 10 p.m. Thanks for watching.

## 2D SPEAKING

**1** Here are some images related to property crime and home security. Pick the one you will be talking about, but do not tell anyone. Plan your talk by writing a few keywords. Then deliver your structured ideas to the class. Your fellow students must guess which photo and topic you were speaking about.

Keywords:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**2** Discuss these questions in small groups.

- 1 What do you know about the legal background in the Penal Code about burglary, robbery, shoplifting and vehicle crime?
- 2 What are the typical features of these offences in Hungary and abroad?
- 3 What is the best way to prevent such criminal offences as law-abiding citizens?
- 4 How should the police operate to investigate cases involving property crime?

### 3 Study the image of this house below.

Identify the problem points from the aspect of home security. Then, give detailed suggestions on how the house could be made safer and more secure against possible thefts and break-ins.

Source: Secure my home



### 4 Mediation

You are watching the news during your break at police headquarters. You have a colleague from abroad who you are cooperating with. He becomes interested and asks you to interpret the main ideas. Help him understand what you are watching by telling him the most important facts.

Source: Új módszerrel törik fel a kocsikat, Rablás, Ismét elszaporodtak a megyében az un. Trükkös lopások, Így lopják az autókban a katalizátorokat

News item 1: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=m4a0Es8sRWU>

News item 2: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kBPF-CMMWxk>

News item 3: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Julc8jBpO60>

News item 4: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t7\\_IFdhKgWs](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t7_IFdhKgWs)

## 2E WRITING

### 1 Mini-essays

**1a** In a short composition of 5-10 lines, describe one method robbers use and what to do to prevent it. Give as much detail as you can.

**OR:**

**1b** In a short composition of 5-10 lines, describe one method of vehicle theft/shoplifting you have learned in this lesson, including police roles. Give as much detail as you can.

### 2 Summary

You have attended an international conference on property crime prevention. Your boss asks you to write a memo for your department. Summarize the article you read there (on the next page), creating a coherent text (180 lines) in English. These guidelines must be incorporated into your writing.

Source: Neighbourhood Watch



**Guidelines to include:**

- statistics representing the problem of property crime
- the interpretation of the numbers
- ramifications of offences
- suggestions



## **PRIME TIME FOR BURGLARIES YET A FIFTH OF VICTIMS DON'T CALL THE POLICE**

### **Prime time for burglaries yet a fifth of victims don't call the police**

One in three UK adults have been a victim of neighbourhood crime, according to a new report out today from Co-op Insurance and Neighbourhood Watch.

Based on hundreds of thousands of insurance claims and a YouGov survey of 4,000 UK adults, the report looks at crime trends across UK neighbourhoods and the effect it has on those who have been victims. Over a third (38%) of UK adults have been a victim of neighbourhood crime, with two fifths (41%) having had their homes broken into. However, a fifth (20%) of victims chose not to contact the police.

When asked why this was, over half (59%) said they weren't convinced that the police would do anything about it and a further one in six (16%) didn't trust that the police would be able to help them. Just three in five (58%) victims who reported the crime said they were visited by the police and less than a third (31%) were visited within the hour of the crime being reported. Of those who didn't receive a police visit, three in five (58%) victims were given a crime reference number, whilst one in eight (13%) received a phone call.

The research highlights a potential lack of understanding among many UK adults when it comes to police response times. All calls made to the police are prioritised based on their severity and whilst some will receive an immediate response, others may not require a police visit until hours later if at all. Despite this, when asked how the absence of police at the scene of a neighbourhood crime made victims feel, over half (59%) said they felt as though they weren't important. Two fifths (41%) felt angry, whilst one in four (26%) were upset.

As the nights draw in and we enter the winter months, Co-op Insurance is warning people to ensure they have robust security measures in place to keep their homes safe. Business data from the insurer reveals that the number of theft claims increase by a third (35%) in the months following the clocks going back, with November being the month when most burglaries take place.

Throughout the year, light fingered thieves are most likely to make their move on a Friday and, with November being the most common month for home break ins, Fridays in November prove to be a particularly popular time for burglars to strike.

Of the 41% of UK adults who have been a victim of burglary, almost a third (28%) said it happened during the night. A quarter (24%) were targeted in the afternoon, a fifth (20%) in the evening, whilst just 6% were burgled in the morning. Over a quarter (29%) of victims were at home when the burglary took place, with one in five (22%) being asleep. At work, on holiday or out for dinner were also among the common places people were when their property was broken into.

When it comes to how burglars are breaking and entering, a third (33%) broke down a door, a quarter (23%) smashed a window and a tenth (10%) gained access via a door or window which was accidentally left open.

### Co-op Insurance's top tips to protect homes from burglary

1. Ensure doors and windows are locked
2. Ensure outbuildings/sheds are secured
3. Leave a light on when out or invest in a light timer
4. Install exterior security lights at the front and back of the property
5. Don't leave valuables on display
6. Never leave car keys within easy reach of a letterbox
7. Don't leave ladders outside your home
8. Set burglar alarms
9. If possible, invest in a CCTV system
10. Don't post locations on social media sites

Whilst clearly there is a financial impact on victims of neighbourhood crime, Co-op's research also shows the lasting emotional impact on those targeted.

Of those people who have had their properties broken into, eight in ten (80%) say the crime has impacted their day-to-day life. One in five (23%) said they feel scared that it will happen again, whilst one in six (16%) say they still feel traumatised from the incident. As a result, one in ten have now moved to a new property.

*"Unfortunately, year on year, our claims data shows that darker nights lead to more burglaries. As the nights draw in, we're urging people to be vigilant when it comes to their personal safety, as well as the safety of their home. Our report unlocks the real issues that people are facing in their neighbourhoods, as well as the long-lasting impact this type of crime can have on victims. Our continuing partnership with Neighbourhood Watch has never been more important as we continue to encourage neighbours to look out for one another."*

Colin Butler, Head of Strategic Partnerships at Co-op Insurance

*"It's worrying that so many people have been a victim of neighbourhood crime. At Neighbourhood Watch, we believe that building strong communities where neighbours look out for each other is key to crime prevention. Being neighbourly and getting involved in your community brings long lasting rewards such as reducing fear of crime and making people proud of where they live"*

John Hayward-Cripps, CEO of Neighbourhood Watch.

## 2F GLOSSARY

1 Fill in the empty cells and add other words you found useful in this lesson.

English	Hungarian	Other related expressions
larceny		
point of entry		
jimmy/jemmy		
toolmark		
modus operandi		
opportunistic robber		
financial implication		
acquisition		
lucrative source of income		
vehicle component		
regulatory body		
accomplice		
deterrent		
rule of thumb		
distract targets		
vigilance		
cunning technique		
decoy		
snap		
moped robber		
bottleneck		
slash		
up his sleeve		
foil his plans		
stroll		
buzzing		
rip		
grapple		
scam		
staller		
disembark		
snatch		
worst-offending		
acting scam		
crane his neck		
trick in the book		
hotbed		
wind his way		
jolt		
bag slashing		
concealed		
deceitful		
photosensitive switch		
push-button lock		
gain access		

trim shrubs		
would-be burglar		
be on a budget		
flaunt his wealth		
undercover		
pristine		
bait bike		
tracking device		
sting operation		
petty		
shoplifting ring		
prime suspect		
mark up merchandise		
cash in		
gift card		
auction site		
booster ring		
unmarked police car		
on wire		
interrogation room		
plead guilty		
raid		
law-abiding citizen		
police response time		
severity		
shed		
on display		
neighbourly		



## UNIT 3 WHITE-COLLAR CRIME

### 3A INTRODUCTION

#### 1 Read the definition of White-collar Crime and then complete the exercise below.

**White-collar Crime** is nonviolent crime committed for financial gain. According to the FBI, a key agency that investigates these offenses, "these crimes are characterized by **deceit, concealment, or violation of trust.**" The motivation for these crimes is to obtain or avoid losing money, property, or services, or to secure a personal or business advantage. Examples of white-collar crimes include **securities fraud, embezzlement, corporate fraud, and money laundering.** In addition to the FBI, entities that investigate white-collar crime include the **Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)**, the **National Association of Securities Dealers (NASD)**, and **state authorities.**

Source: White-collar crime

#### 2 Fill in the sentences with words from the previous exercise.

- 1 Her ex-husband's \_\_\_\_\_ had been so successful she did not know the full story until she sat through his trial.
2. The FBI currently has 26 pending \_\_\_\_\_ investigations involving subprime lenders.
3. This is done as a \_\_\_\_\_ scheme to put illicit dollars back into the legit art market.
4. Calm and motionless, wholly focused on the surveillance of those below, the two men watched from their solitary position of \_\_\_\_\_
5. The report points out that many doctors are engaging in such practices despite a well-publicized crackdown on \_\_\_\_\_ and abuse
6. It was not justified in law and was a \_\_\_\_\_ in its police forces and is at odds with common decency.

#### 3 In pairs, collect some more words relating to white-collar crime and try to write compound sentences.

## 4 Do the quiz and then check your answers with a partner.

**1. Blackmail is also known as**

- a. larceny
- b. bribery
- c. extortion
- d. money laundering

**2. What is the key difference between white-collar crime and crime?**

- a. cost
- b. frequency
- c. who commits it
- d. lack of violence

**3. Who discovered White-collar Crime in 1939?**

- a. Cesar Beccaria
- b. Karl Max
- c. Edwin H. Sutherland
- d. E. A. Ross

**4. Fraud and other forms of white-collar crime cost US organizations more than ..... billion every year.**

- a. 400
- b. 900
- c. 200
- d. 700

**5. The most costly abuses tend to occur in companies with**

- a. more than 100 employees
- b. less than 100 employees

**6. Losses caused by managers are ..... the amount, on average, of those caused by employees.**

- a. 2x
- b. 4x
- c. 10x
- d. 100x

**7. The rarest form of white-collar crime that is reported or investigated:**

- a. money laundering
- b. cybercrime
- c. embezzlement
- d. bribery

**8 Script Kiddies are.....**

- a. IT kids
- b. skilled hackers
- c. hackers using professional tricks
- d. unskilled hackers

**9. Layering means .....**

- a. transferring money to make it hard to trace
- b. put money into an account
- c. stacking money
- d. making dirty money clean

**10. Spoofing is ...**

- a. flooding a website with so many requests they can't operate
- b. device use to scan your firewall for openings
- c. cracking telephone networks
- d. faking an ip address in a message

**11. Black Hat is.....**

- a. Good Hackers
- b. Script Hacking
- c. Bad hackers
- d. Type of Hat

**12. The penalty for failure to report someone suspected of money laundering in the USA is.....**

- a. 5 years imprisonment
- b. 3 years imprisonment
- c. 10 years imprisonment
- d. 8 years imprisonment

**13. What percentage of people lose their money because of a Ponzi scheme?**

- a. 20%
- b. 50%
- c. 75%
- d. 90%

**14. What is Trojan Horse?**

- a. a harmless computer programme
- b. a harmful household device
- c. any malware which misleads users of its true intent.
- d. a computer game

**15. How does the chip card provide protection from identity theft?**

- a. It requires you sign for every purchase made
- b. It generates a one-time code for every transaction
- c. The processing time takes longer
- d. The transaction is through a 3rd party checking for ID theft

**16. Who starred in the famous fraud movie Catch me if you can**

- a. Ben Affleck
- b. Brad Pitt
- c. Will Smith
- d. Leo DiCaprio

Source: Quiz

## 3B VOCABULARY

### 1 Match the main types of white-collar crime with their definitions.

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1 insider trading        | a) a form of corruption, an act implying money or gift given that alters the behavior of the recipient   |
| 2 copyright infringement | b) intentional deception made for personal gain or to damage another individual  |
| 3 embezzlement           | c) the crime of stealing the funds or property of an employer, company or government or misappropriating money or assets held in trust   |
| 4 fraud                  | d) the practice of disguising the origins of illegally-obtained money  |
| 5 forgery                | e) the process of making, adapting, or imitating objects, statistics, or documents with the intent to deceive  |
| 6 bribery                | f) the trading of a corporation's stock or other securities by individuals with potential access to non-public information about the company                                       |
| 7 money laundering       | g) the unauthorized or prohibited use of works under copyright, infringing the copyright holder's exclusive rights, such as the right to reproduce or perform the copyrighted work |

### 2 Match the synonyms. Then create a text in which you include all the words in the first column.

- |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1 fraud           | a) get          |
| 2 fraudster       | b) attack       |
| 3 counterfeit     | c) company      |
| 4 corporate       | d) fake         |
| 5 trap            | e) deception    |
| 6 bribe           | f) diversion    |
| 7 interfere       | g) meddle       |
| 8 distraction     | h) compensation |
| 9 obtain          | i) swindler     |
| 10 crackdown (on) | j) lock in      |

### 3 Match the beginnings and endings to make expressions.

insider	scheme
computer	evasion
influence	laundering
copyright	hacking
money	peddling
tax	theft
identity	trading
Ponzi	infringement

### 4 Match the pictures with one of the expressions in exercises 1 to 3 and then make sentences using them.



Source: Collage

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 \_\_\_\_\_

## 3C VOCABULARY, READING

### 1 Match these concepts with their definitions:

SPAM	CREDIT CARD FRAUD	IDENTITY THEFT
PHISHING/SPOOFING	PHARMING	BIN RAIDING

Source: Borszéki Judit 2011



Source: mail, creditcardfraud, binraiding, pharming

**1 Unsolicited bulk email.** It is now a widely used medium for committing traditional white-collar crimes including financial institution fraud, credit card fraud, and **identity theft**, among others. It is usually considered unsolicited because the recipients have not opted to receive the email. It can also act as the vehicle for accessing computers and servers without authorization and transmitting viruses and **botnets**.

**2** (known as dumpster diving in the US) The practice of sifting through commercial or residential trash to find items that have been discarded by their owners, but which may be useful to the **offender**.

**3** A form of fraud or cheating of another person's identity in which someone pretends to be someone else by assuming that person's identity, typically in order to access resources or obtain credit and other benefits in that person's name. The victim of it can suffer adverse consequences if he or she is held accountable for the **perpetrator's** actions.

**4** A scam that is similar to phishing to the extent that it too involves stealing of valuable online financial details like bank account numbers, login password, username etc. But there's a crucial difference. Phishing is initiated when you click on a virulent link sent by scammers via email. In ~, there's no lapse on your part. In fact, even though you may have taken all sorts of precautions, you wouldn't be even aware that you are being victimised. This is because ~ is carried out at levels higher than your personal computer. It acts on the servers to which all net users are connected. Scammers change the legitimate web address for an online financial institution like a bank or a credit card company. Now, even if you click on a legitimate weblink for this establishment, you are subverted to a scam site where you unsuspectingly give away your login information.

**5** The unauthorized use of a credit/debit card, or card number, to **fraudulently** obtain money or property. Credit/debit card numbers can be stolen from unsecured websites, or can be obtained in an identity theft scheme.

**6** They are somewhat synonymous in that they refer to **forged** or **faked** electronic documents. ~ generally refers to the dissemination of email which is forged to appear as though it was sent by someone other than the actual source. ~, often utilized in conjunction with a ~ed email, is the act of sending an email falsely claiming to be an established legitimate business in an attempt to trick the unsuspecting recipient into **giving away** personal, sensitive information such as passwords, credit card numbers, and bank account information after directing the user to visit a specified website. The website, however, is not genuine and was set up only as an attempt to steal the user's information.

## 2 Case studies. Write the appropriate type of crime next to the story.

Source: What is white-collar crime?

<b>FALSE STATEMENT</b>	<b>FALSE PRETENCES</b>	<b>BRIBERY</b>
<b>EMBEZZLEMENT</b>	<b>PONZI SCHEME</b>	<b>BLACKMAIL</b>

a) An international member is coming to the UK for the General Assembly; there will be a delay in their progress through immigration services despite having the correct paperwork, which would mean that the member would miss the Delegates Assembly. The delegate is offered the chance to by-pass the extended procedures for a payment of £100.	
b) Bernard Madoff ran one of the world's largest fraud case and attracted thousands of investors offering them a promise of steadily high returns on their investments. He was arrested for securities fraud on December 11, 2008 by the federal authorities.	
c) Mrs Anderson received an email last week from the President of a foreign country. In the email, it mentioned emailing her bank account information so that he could deposit money she won in their country's lottery.	
d) Bruno found out that his rich boss was having an affair with his secretary. So, he decided to email his boss to inform him that unless he forks out \$1,000,000, he would tell his wife about the affair.	
e) Pacific Seafood suspected that long-time employee Drew Jacobs may have fraudulently used company-issued credit cards for personal use.	
f) An individual who is interviewed by federal law enforcement agents intentionally makes a false statement to distance himself from the investigation	



### 3a Read the texts and answer the questions below.

Source: 3 famous cases, charlesponzi, enron, Adelphia

#### 1 Charles Ponzi



Yep, "Ponzi Scheme" is actually named after someone. Charles Ponzi came to fame during the 1920's in the United States after it was found out that he had **bilked** millions from investors. His **scheme** used money from original investors to buy discounted postage coupons, (making Ponzi upwards of \$250,000 a day,) while using other investors' money to pay the original

investors a return, essentially robbing Peter to pay Paul, and keeping any profit for himself.

Sewell Chan sheds a little light on how he was able **to swindle** so many out of millions: "Mr. Ponzi...was a fast-talking immigrant and college **dropout**, whose scheme rested on the **eagerness** of ordinary working people to benefit from the wealth they saw being generated around them during the last **Gilded Age**."

Ponzi was eventually found out and served 14 years in prison and, **in true schadenfreude**, died penniless in Brazil.

How he changed everything: A mentor for Bernie Madoff and Friends, Ponzi's scams were so devastating to his investors that his name became synonymous with financial misdoings. Even if you still have no idea what exactly Madoff, Jack Abramoff, or Tyco did, you'll still know "Ponzi Scheme."

#### 2 Kenneth Lay

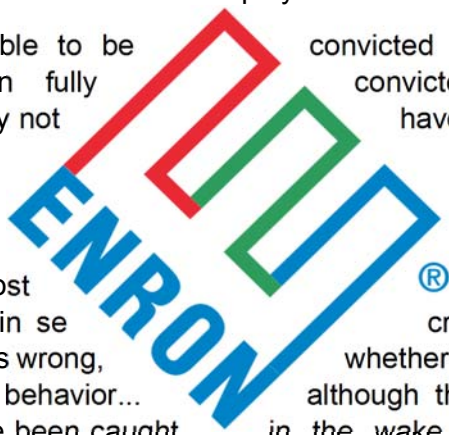
If you don't know the name Kenneth Lay right away then you'll probably be familiar with the company he ran: Enron.

Enron rose to become one of top energy companies in America, until its **shady** business dealings were found out. In the end, there was nothing left thanks to a series of financial **misdealings** that **bankrupted** investors and employees.

Lay died before he was able to be him, so has never been fully misdoings that he may or may not was involved with.

convicted of the charges against convicted (or **exonerated**) of the have known his company

Ryan Blanch, an **attorney** at which specializes in white-the **fallout** a little further: "Most that Lay committed **malum** in se means that the actor knows it's wrong, the law that criminalizes the behavior... nature. But many since have been caught followed the Enron scandal."



The Blanch Law Firm collar crime, explains would probably agree crimes... which essentially whether or not he/she is aware of although they were white-collar in in the wake of the legislation that

How he changed everything: Enron became the first domino to fall in a series of **staggering** findings regarding **corporate profits**. Their (and Lay's) downfall **prompted** the creation of the 2002 Sarbanes-Oxley law and expanded SEC regulatory requirements.

### 3. John Rigas



Rigas was the founder and CEO of Adelphia Communications, one of the largest cable companies in the country, until he was removed in 2002 once it was discovered he and family members had stolen \$3.1 billion from the company and its investors. Adelphia went under and Rigas was sentenced to 15 years in prison. (He was released this year due to ailing health.)

“John is a master politician. He’s a fundraiser, too, and **renowned** for working a crowd. He can be a real artist,” according to Rance Baxter, who knew Rigas personally, and who also lost \$96,000 due to Adelphia’s downfall. Despite destroying the financial security for thousands of investors, Rigas received a warm welcome from dozens of residents in his hometown of Coudersport, PA.

How he changed everything: You know how you hate Time Warner and Comcast because they’re one of your (few) options? They **scooped up** Adelphia’s customer base and helped to secure their holds on the cable tv market, leaving little room for new companies to enter the market.

The **silver lining** in all of this history is that we now have laws that **evolve** to protect investors and require oversight into public business dealings. So the next time you take a look into an investment opportunity, thank the SEC for protecting you from scammers like Rigas, Ponzi, and Lay.

Charles Ponzi		
1	According to Sewell Chan what made Ponzi become so successful?	
2	What is a Ponzi scheme?	
3	How did Ponzi spend last years of his life?	
4	His name became synonymous to what?	



Kenneth Lay		
1	What led to the bankruptcy of the Enron Corporation?	
2	What punishment did Lay have to face?	
3	How would you explain 'malum in se crimes'?	
4	What changes were made in the legislation after the case?	

John Rigas		
1	What crime did he commit?	
2	„He can be a real artist” What does it refer to?	
3	How long has he been in prison?	
4	What is SEC?	

**3b Watch the videos. What new information have you learnt? Write down some key words and discuss the cases.**

Ponzi case: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uwE7gaq\\_xFc](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uwE7gaq_xFc)

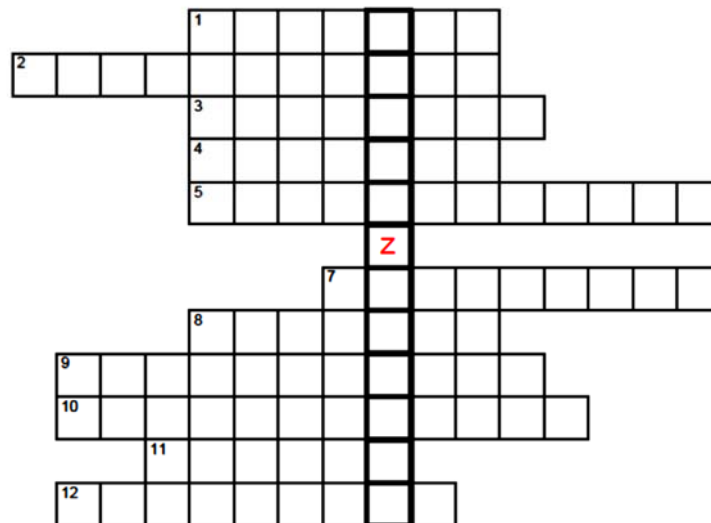
John Rigas case: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jEqgjAPWMfw>

Enron case: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BnYCjW\\_qGqw](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BnYCjW_qGqw)

#### 4 Fill in the crossword and find out the hidden word.

##### White Collar Crime

Find the hidden word in the bold rectangles by filling the answers of the clues in the puzzle.



The hidden word is: .....

The clues:

1. The act or crime of giving or accepting money for something illegal.
2. A man who works in business especially in a high position.
3. An amount of money that is given to someone in return for providing help in a secret and dishonest business deal.
4. The crime of falsely making or copying a document in order to deceive people.
5. To steal money that you have been trusted with.
7. The crime of threatening to tell secret information about someone unless the person being threatened gives you money or does what you want.
8. The act of stealing something.
9. To hide (something or someone) from sight.
10. To do something that does not obey or follow (a rule, law, etc.).
11. To gain or get (something) usually by effort.
12. Involving or associated with a corporation.

## 3D SPEAKING

**1 Look at the pictures and talk about the topic, commenting on them.**  
**Use the words *money laundering, hacking, Ponzi scheme, bribery, forgery, white-collar crime, etc.***

Sources: money-laundering, businessmen, hacking, bribery, forgery, ponzi-scheme





**2 Choose a statement below and talk about the topic concerned for at least three minutes.**

White-collar crimes are just as prevalent today as ordinary street crimes.	People are not careful enough with giving their personal details to strangers on the Internet.	White-collar Crime Is a serious issue.
Crimes are one of the many things that all humans have in common.	We tend to underestimate the dangers of identity theft.	Policemen in Hungary are easily bribed.
An Individual that is in prison is a criminal no matter what type of crime he or she may have committed.	White-collar Crime is a victimless crime.	There is still a high risk of credit card fraud nowadays.

## 3E WRITING

### 1a Match the pictures to the headlines.

Sources: lookingforlove, forgedstatue, creditcardreader, healthcarefraud, worldbank, lawyer

A Healt Care Fraud	B New method of stealing PIN codes of credit cards
C Lawyer's identity stolen	D Forged Egypt statue confiscated
E <i>I am looking for love</i>	F Yes, we can put bank bosses in jail, but is that the best way to hold them to account?

1



2



3



4



5



6



### 1b Choose one of the headlines and write a news item in about 250 words.

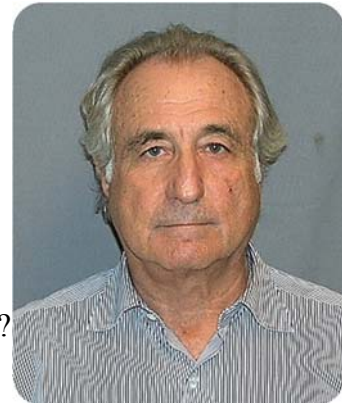


## 3F VIDEO

### The Bernard Madoff case

**1 Watch section 1 (00:00 to 4:25) and answer the questions below.**

- 1 Who are Americans angry with and why?
- 2 What crime did Bernard Madoff commit?
- 3 What signs marked the end of the boom?.
- 4 How much did Americans lose over those a few weeks?
- 5 What is the crime Bernard Madoff committed called?
- 6 Who is Mitchell Zuckoff?
- 7 When the scandal broke out, what was the investors' reaction?
- 8 How was Norman Braman connected to the Madoff case?
- 9 How was it possible to invest with Madoff?
- 10 What is a Ponzi scheme?



Source: Madoff

**2 Watch section 2 (4:25 to 6:55) and then write down the key words describing Ponzi's life. Finally, tell the others what you have learnt about him.**

### 3 Watch section 3 (6:55 to 8:20) and then fill in the gaps with the correct word or expression.

Bernie Madoff was promising his i\_\_\_\_\_ really the Holy Grail, constant steady excellent returns and that is the thing that investors today want as much as anything, security, s\_\_\_\_\_ but you know if somebody is promising them double or triple their money they're going to be d\_\_\_\_\_. He was promising that don't worry whatever you give me will grow and grow and grow and that was so s\_\_\_\_\_ to people, my family unfortunately had all of their money with Bernie Madoff I was just surprised that Bernie Madoff had been a\_\_\_\_\_ as I was when the Japanese bombed Pearl Harbor.

Retired s\_\_\_\_\_ Joyce Greenberg father began investing with Madoff in the 1970s. I did not feel that Madoff ten percent was u\_\_\_\_\_, if it had been 20 percent or 15 percent I would definitely have been s\_\_\_\_\_, but not at ten percent. Greenberg's family had heard about the opportunity through an early Madoff investor a typical example of the power of social feedback- People are making money to tell people about it that makes it s\_\_\_\_\_ that makes it attractive then people put money in, so the social f\_\_\_\_\_ loop, this very important social feedback loop, a fancy term for word-of-mouth, helps explain the herd mentality behind all investor m\_\_\_\_\_, even ones that are not f\_\_\_\_\_ like the Dutch tulip mania in 1636.

### 4 Watch section 3 (8:20 to 9:03) and then make full sentences by matching the parts.

1 More recently in the 1990s word-of-mouth about	that people say that's what you get, if you're into get-rich-quick schemes,	and the other side says this is too good to miss
2 I think the most shocking thing about it is	new dot-com companies	this was not a get-rich-quick scheme
3 There's one side of our brain that	says this is too good to be true	stock prices to stratospheric highs to investors in a loop

1

---

2

---

3

---



## 3E GLOSSARY

### 1 Translate the English terms into Hungarian.

English	Hungarian
white-collar crime	
embezzlement	
fraud	
fraudster	
forgery	
violation of trust	
concealment	
copyright infringement	
bribery	
money laundering	
conterfeit	
ponzi scheme	
insider trading	
corporate crime	
deceit	
authority	
identity theft	
shady	
fallout	
scheme	
exonerated	
staggering	
fundraiser	
scoop up	
evolve	
unsolicited	
bulk mail	
phishing	

bin raiding	
unauthorized	
fake(d)	
adverse	
accountable	
subvert	
give away	
dissemination	

**2 In pairs or small groups, sort the vocabulary items into 4 or 5 categories or fill in the mind map your teacher is going to give you. Compare your solutions with those of other groups/pairs.**

# UNIT 4 CYBERCRIME

## 4A INTRODUCTION

**1 BRAINSTORMING:** Have a look at the below image. How many words can you recognise? Do you know what they mean? Find three words and write down their meanings. Share and discuss them with your partner(s).



## 2 CYBERSECURITY KNOWLEDGE QUIZ

Source: Cybersecurity quiz

**1. What does the “https://” at the beginning of a URL denote, as opposed to “http://” (without the “s”)?**

- a. That the site has special high definition
- b. That information entered into the site is encrypted
- c. That the site is the newest version available
- d. That the site is not accessible to certain computers
- e. None of the above
- f. Not sure

**2. Which of the following is an example of a “phishing” attack?**

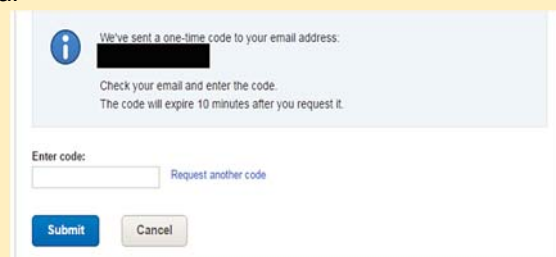
- a. Sending someone an email that contains a malicious link that is disguised to look like an email from someone the person knows
- b. Creating a fake website that looks nearly identical to a real website in order to trick users into entering their login information
- c. Sending someone a text message that contains a malicious link that is disguised to look like a notification that the person has won a contest
- d. All of the above
- e. Not sure

**3. A group of computers that is networked together and used by hackers to steal information is called a ...**

- a. Botnet
- b. Rootkit
- c. DDoS
- d. Operating System
- e. Not sure

**4. Some websites and online services use a security process called two-step authentication. Which of the following images is an example of two-step authentication?**

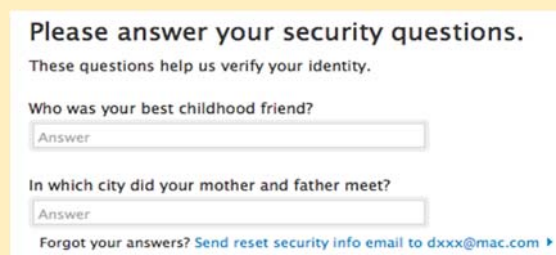
a.



b.



c.



d.



---

**5. Which of the following four passwords is the most secure?**

- a. Boat123
- b. WTh!5Z
- c. into\*48
- d. 123456
- e. Not sure

**6. Criminals access someone's computer and encrypt the user's personal files and data. The user is unable to access this data unless they pay the criminals to decrypt the files. This practice is called ...**

- a. Botnet
- b. Ransomware
- c. Driving
- d. Spam
- e. None of the above
- f. Not sure

**7. "Private browsing" is a feature in many internet browsers that lets users access web pages without any information (like browsing history) being stored by the browser. Can internet service providers see the online activities of their subscribers when those subscribers are using private browsing?:**

- a. Yes
- b. No
- c. Not sure

**8 Turning off the GPS function of your smartphone prevents any tracking of your phone's location.**

- a. True
- b. False
- c. Not sure

**9. If a public Wi-Fi network (such as in an airport or café) requires a password to access, is it generally safe to use that network for sensitive activities such as online banking?**

- a. Yes, it is safe
- b. No, it is not safe
- c. Not sure

**10. What kind of cybersecurity risks can be minimized by using a Virtual Private Network (VPN)?**

- a. Use of insecure Wi-Fi networks
  - b. Key-logging
  - c. De-anonymization by network operators
  - d. Phishing attacks
  - e. Not sure
-

**3 SURVEY REGARDING THE INTERNET:** Write three good questions about the Internet in the table. Do this in pairs. Each student must write the questions in their own table. When you have finished, interview other students. Write down their answers and discuss them in groups.

	STUDENT 1 (you)	STUDENT 2 (your partner)	STUDENT 3 (another student)
QUESTION 1			
QUESTION 2			
QUESTION 3			

## 4B SPEAKING

**1 WORD SEARCH:** Check your dictionaries/computers/mobiles to find words and expressions, information, synonyms/antonyms, collocations, etc. for the words *cyber*, *attack*, and *security*.

cyber	attack	security

1. Share your findings with your partner(s).
2. Make both closed-ended and open-ended questions using the words you found.
3. Ask your partner / group to answer your questions.

### 2 How much do you know?

- What comes to your mind first when you hear the word 'cyber'?
- Are you concerned about Internet security?
- What do you do to protect your computer?
- Are you extra careful about the sites you visit and what you download?
- What do you think of the idea of cyberattacks and cybercrime?
- How would you feel if you lost all the data on your computer?
- What chaos would there be if the data on your government's computers were wiped out?
- Are the hackers cleverer than the security experts?

### 3 DISCUSSION: Work in small groups. Rank the following crimes in order of their seriousness. Decide on a suitable penalty for each. Explain your reasoning. (See useful expressions in the Appendix at the end of the unit.)

- 1) sending spam e-mails
- 2) placing spyware on a computer
- 3) creating / distributing a computer virus
- 4) manufacturing / selling fake drugs
- 5) sending adware across the Internet
- 6) stealing credit card details

## 4C READING AND VOCABULARY

### 1 LISTENING – GAP FILL: Put the words in the box into the right gaps in the text.

#### Explainer: How hackers made off with millions from Bangladesh Bank's New York Fed account

Source: Explainer

#### 1a

Reuters and other media have uncovered several cases involving \_\_\_\_\_ taking advantage of \_\_\_\_\_ within the international system for money transfers to siphon at least 93 million dollars from banks in South America and Asia. The attacks all combine modern tactics of hacking into computers with \_\_\_\_\_, and old-fashioned money \_\_\_\_\_ skills.

The most traumatic example is in Bangladesh. On February the 4th 2016, 81 million dollars of Bangladesh Bank's money was moved from New York Federal Reserve to a bank in the Philippines.

That's a lot of money. But things could have been worse. They tried to transfer nearly 1 billion dollars. What do you need for a heist like this? You need some way to get into the bank's system. You need a way to gain access to the SWIFT money transfer network. You need some malware to cover your tracks, and then you need a bank \_\_\_\_\_ preferably in a likely regulated country to receive the money.

Investigators have not said how the hackers got into the computers the Bangladesh bank uses to \_\_\_\_\_ the SWIFT system, but some sources say it was probably by sending an \_\_\_\_\_ email to one of the staff. Once in they would have studied the bank's system and \_\_\_\_\_ their malware. The main purpose of the malware was to cover their tracks, as they committed the crime.

When the staff were off work, it's show time for the hackers. They log on to the SWIFT messaging system and start sending requests to withdraw funds. Most rejected, but some go through. All these successful transfers go from the New York Federal Reserve and its correspondent banks to bank accounts in Sri Lanka and the Philippines.

One alert staffer at Deutsche Bank spots a typo in the name of the intended Sri Lankan recipient and \_\_\_\_\_ the transaction. The New York Fed also sends multiple queries to Bangladesh bank but gets no response. Altogether, four requests totalling 81 million dollars are already on their way. After the requests are sent the malware goes to work buying time for the money to be collected and laundered. It checks the SWIFT messaging system and \_\_\_\_\_ any incoming messages that might alert bank officials about their fraudulent transfers. It also deletes any confirmation messages, before they're sent to the office printer.

*access*  
*account*  
*deletes*  
*hackers*  
*infected*  
*installed*  
*laundering*  
*malware*  
*queries*  
*vulnerabilities*



## 1b

It's a Friday - a weekend day in Muslim Bangladesh, and when the skeleton staff come in, all they see is an empty printer tray, and an apparently broken printer. That is not that unusual. The boss tells someone to fix it, and heads off for midday prayers.

Meanwhile, the money has landed in four fake accounts in a small Manila \_\_\_\_\_ of a Philippine bank called RCBC. Some of the money is transferred to another fake account in the same branch. That afternoon one of the branch employees \_\_\_\_\_ an armoured car from head office which dumps 20 million pesos, some of the staff count the money and pack it in a paper bag. It's loaded into a car and driven off.

Over the weekend Bangladesh Bank officials wake to the \_\_\_\_\_ of the problem. The malware appears to have \_\_\_\_\_ the SWIFT messaging system. They print out the SWIFT messages manually and try to contact the New York Fed via phone, email and fax. There's no \_\_\_\_\_ from the New York Fed office that is typically not \_\_\_\_\_ on weekends. SWIFT remotely fixed the messaging system.

It's now Monday in Bangladesh and officials realize where the money has gone, and send SWIFT \_\_\_\_\_ to RCBC asking them to stop the transfers, but it's a public holiday in the Philippines and those messages don't get read until Tuesday morning - and crucially they're sent as \_\_\_\_\_ messages not cancelled requests, so they join a pile of hundreds of routing messages in the bank's \_\_\_\_\_. Eventually they're passed on to the branch, but officials in the branch ignore them and transfer the money to other accounts with much of it ending up in Philippine casinos.

Investigations are now going on around the globe, but no one has been \_\_\_\_\_ or charged. And other cases have now come to light in Ecuador, Vietnam, the Philippines and other countries. Not all were successful, and all are dwarfed by the Bangladesh heist. More cases are expected to come to light, but the hackers, whoever they are, remain hidden.

*arrested*

*branch*

*disabled*

*headquarters*

*messages*

*ordinary*

*response*

*scale*

*staffed*

*summons*

## 2 Match the synonyms.

- |              |                 |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. alert     | a) activate     |
| 2. attacks   | b) transmission |
| 3. heist     | c) watchful     |
| 4. log on to | d) beneficiary  |
| 5. recipient | e) denied       |
| 6. regulated | f) raids        |
| 7. rejected  | g) disclosed    |
| 8. transfer  | h) robbery      |
| 9. uncovered | i) pull out     |
| 10. withdraw | j) organised    |

### 3 Match the antonyms (words with opposite meaning).

- |               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. broken     | a) original      |
| 2. empty      | b) start         |
| 3. fake       | c) acknowledge   |
| 4. hidden     | d) workday       |
| 5. ignore     | e) uncommon      |
| 6. manually   | f) complete      |
| 7. ordinary   | g) exposed       |
| 8. stop       | h) unlucky       |
| 9. successful | i) full          |
| 10. weekend   | j) automatically |

### 4 Gap-fill

We all need to take Computer Security Day (1) \_\_\_\_\_. Imagine how much important stuff is on your computer. Imagine if it all (2) \_\_\_\_\_ disappeared. What would happen if your passwords ended (3) \_\_\_\_\_ in the wrong hands? The Association for Computer Security Day started this event in 1988. It hoped to (4) \_\_\_\_\_ awareness of the importance of security issues. It also wanted to encourage people to think more about their computers and information. (5) \_\_\_\_\_, CSD is on November the 30th. However, if this is a weekend, many companies and organizations hold their events on the next working day. More than 50 countries (6) \_\_\_\_\_ participate in this day, distributing posters and holding workshops.

Information is key to (7) \_\_\_\_\_ in today's connected world. A top information protection agency stressed: "Information is among a business's greatest assets...It is crucial (8) \_\_\_\_\_ make information security a high priority and to make employees aware of the important role they play in strengthening the organization's security." The Association for Computer Security Day website suggests over 50 ways for companies to (9) \_\_\_\_\_ their info more secure. These include practical things, like installing smoke alarms in computer rooms, to common (10) \_\_\_\_\_ measures, such as staff regularly changing their passwords and backing (11) \_\_\_\_\_ their data. One interesting idea is to: "Declare an amnesty day for computer security violators who (12) \_\_\_\_\_ to reform."

**Put the correct words from this table into the article.**

- |                  |                |                 |                 |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. (a) seriously | (b) serious    | (c) seriousness | (d) series      |
| 2. (a) sudden    | (b) suddenness | (c) suddenly    | (d) saddened    |
| 3. (a) down      | (b) in         | (c) on          | (d) up          |
| 4. (a) rise      | (b) raise      | (c) up          | (d) elevate     |
| 5. (a) official  | (b) officials  | (c) officially  | (d) officialdom |
| 6. (a) active    | (b) activity   | (c) activate    | (d) actively    |
| 7. (a) survive   | (b) survives   | (c) survival    | (d) surviving   |
| 8. (a) at        | (b) for        | (c) to          | (d) in          |
| 9. (a) keep      | (b) be         | (c) do          | (d) take        |
| 10. (a) sensory  | (b) sense      | (c) sensation   | (d) senses      |
| 11. (a) in       | (b) on         | (c) down        | (d) up          |
| 12. (a) wishing  | (b) wish       | (c) wishful     | (d) wishes      |

Source: ESLHOLIDAY

## 4D VIDEO

### Part 1: Black Hat

#### 1 Before you watch:

**Read the paragraphs below and make a guess. Complete the blanks with the expressions below. You can use a dictionary/computer/mobile phone:**

1. Black hats
2. Blue hats
3. White hats
4. Gray hats

..... are also known as crackers or dark-side hackers. They violate computer security for personal gain (such as stealing credit card numbers or harvesting personal data for sale to identity thieves) or for pure maliciousness. They fit the widely-held stereotype that hackers are criminals performing illegal activities for personal gain and attacking others. They are the computer criminals.

..... also identify security weaknesses; but instead of performing malicious attacks and theft, they expose the security flaw in such a way as to alert the owner that there is a breach so they can fix it before someone can take advantage of it. They are sometimes paid consultants or actual employees of a company that needs its systems protected. They're the „ethical hackers“, experts in compromising computer security systems who use their abilities for good, ethical, and legal purposes rather than bad, unethical, and criminal purposes.

..... don't work for their own personal gain or cause carnage, but they may technically commit crimes and do arguably unethical things. They might attempt to compromise a computer system without permission, informing the organization after the fact and allowing them to fix the problem. While they didn't use their access for bad purposes, they compromised a security system without permission, which is illegal.

..... educate IT engineers and executives on current and emerging security threats as part of continuing efforts to help protect customers and secure products, devices, and services. They serve as a great opportunity for invited security researchers to informally connect with IT engineers who are passionate about security,

*Source: HOWTOGEEK*

## **2 Watch the movie segment Black Hat (#1) (00:01-20:30).**

*Source: BLACK HAT*

**Work in pairs and write down (as detailed as possible) your answers and replies. Compare them to the others' answers and replies. Argue for and against.**

- 1 How do you compare black, white, gray, and blue hats? Are they all criminals?
- 2 If so, what should their punishment be?
- 3 How can this kind of crime be addressed?

## **3 Watch the movie segment Black Hat (#2) (00:01-20:30) and answer the questions. Discuss in groups. Write down you arguments in 50-80 words (for or against) as regards item 5.**

1. What kind of hacker/s does the segment show?
2. What crime did the hacker/s commit?
3. What were the consequences of the hacker's/hackers' act/s?
4. What should the punishment be for the act/s?
5. Should the government reduce the sentence of the hacker if he decides to use his knowledge to prevent other hacker's/hackers' attack/s from happening? Explain your argument/s.

## Part 2: Ten Dark Secrets of Cybercrime

Source Ten Dark Secrets

**Watch the video twice. Fill in the table as precisely as you can.**

<b>DARK SECRETS</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION / INFORMATION</b>
# 10	
# 9	
# 8	
# 7	
# 6	
# 5	
# 4	
# 3	
# 2	
# 1	

## **4E WRITING**

**1 VOCABULARY EXTENSION:** Choose several of the words from the texts you have already read in the Unit. Use a dictionary or Google's search field (or another search engine) to build up more associations / collocations of each word.

**2** Create groups of 3-5. Upon preliminary brainstorming, write a magazine article about a hacker. Include imaginary interviews with the hacker and someone whose computer became infected. Read what you wrote to your classmates in the next lesson. Write down any new words and expressions you hear from your partner(s).

### 3 Translate the following excerpt into Hungarian.

#### **Cybercrime and Punishment: The Russian Mafia and Russian Responsibility to Exercise Due Diligence to Prevent Trans-boundary Cybercrime**

In December 2013, 110 million consumer accounts were hacked as a result of a security breach at Target—probably the largest security breach in U.S. history. It was subsequently disclosed that the hackers used Russian-made malware to pull off the attack. Although unconfirmed, many analysts suggested that the Russian Mafia orchestrated the breach.

In Russia, an extremely profitable and professional cybercrime industry has emerged. Overall, Russian hackers have been responsible for a disproportionate share of cybercrime. In 2013, the Russian cybercrime industry made at least \$1.9 billion dollars. Russian-speaking countries also contribute significantly to overall cybercrime. Much of the crime is attributable to organized groups, such as the Russian Mafia.

The cost of cybercrime is even greater than those statistics suggest. One study, which included the costs of clean up after an attack but not the additional costs of lawsuits filed after a breach, concluded that cybercrime cost \$113 billion dollars.

Source: Cybercrime and Punishment)



## APPENDIX

### EXPRESSING VIEWS, AGREEMENT/DISAGREEMENT

#### Personal Point of View

These words and phrases are used when expressing a personal point of view:

- In my experience...
- As far as I'm concerned...
- Speaking for myself...
- In my opinion...
- Personally, I think...
- I'd say that...
- I'd suggest that...
- I'd like to point out that...
- I believe that...
- What I mean is...

#### General Point of View

These words and phrases are used when expressing a point of view that is generally thought by people:

- It is thought that...
- Some people say that...
- It is considered...
- It is generally accepted that...

#### Agreeing with an opinion

These words and phrases are used when agreeing with someone else's point of view:

- Of course.
- You're absolutely right.
- Yes, I agree.
- I think so too.
- That's a good point.
- Exactly.
- I don't think so either.
- I'd go along with that.
- That's true.
- I agree with you entirely.
- That's just what I was thinking.
- I couldn't agree more.

#### Disagreeing with an opinion

These words and phrases are used when disagreeing with someone else's point of view:

- That's different.
- I don't agree with you.
- However...
- That's not entirely true.
- On the contrary...
- I'm sorry to disagree with you, but...
- Yes, but don't you think...
- That's not the same thing at all.
- I'm afraid I have to disagree.
- I'm not so sure about that.
- I must take issue with you on that.
- It's unjustifiable to say that...

### GIVING ADVICE

#### Giving Advice

(I think/I really think) you need to/must/should ...

How about ...?

It is usually a good idea to ...

My suggestion/advice is (to) ...

Why don't you ...?

You could (try) ...

You probably/definitely/really should ...

... might work.

... would probably work.

... (always) works for me.

If I was/were in your place, I'd ...

If that happened to me/In that case/If I had that problem, I'd ...

My (main/personal) recommendation is/would be ...

You'd better ...

#### Giving Advice

Have you tried ...?

I (would) (strongly) suggest/advice that ...

If I was/were you, I'd ...

In my experience, ... works really well.

It's generally best/a good idea to...

One idea is to ...

One thing you could/should/have to do is ...

The best/most important thing (to do) is to ...

## 4F GLOSSARY

1 Fill in the empty cells in the table.

English	Hungarian
access	
alert	
anti-virus software	
asset	
authentication	
awareness	
backdoor	
backup	
biometrics	
black hat	
blog	
blue hat	
botnet	
breach	
browser	
chatroom	
compromise	
cookie	
crack	
cryptography	
cyberbullying	
cybercrime	
cybersecurity	
data	
denial-of-service (DoS)	
device	
digital signature	

disclose	
domain name	
download	
e-mail	
encryption	
erase	
file sharing	
firewall	
gray hat	
hacker	
hardware	
homepage	
host	
identity theft	
infect	
install	
instant messaging	
internet	
internet protocol (IP) address	
internet service provider (ISP)	
intranet	
keylogger	
login	
malware (virus/worm/Trojan/time/logic bomb)	
network	
operating system	
password	
phishing	
piracy	
rootkit	
search engine	

security	
social engineering	
social media	
software	
spam	
spoofing	
spyware	
surfing	
system administrator	
texting	
upload	
user	
violate	
warez	
white hat	
wiretapping	
World Wide Web (www)	
zero day threat / exploit	

**2 In pairs or small groups, sort the vocabulary items into 4 or 5 categories. Compare your solutions with those of other groups/pairs.**

## UNIT 5 DRUGS

### 5A INTRODUCTION

#### Brainstorming

**1 Look at the pictures below and, using the prompts in the box, discuss with your partner what they suggest to you about use, misuse, abuse, dependence and addiction.**

prescription drugs/medication	dependence	abuse	misuse	stimulant	nicotine
legal drugs	drug tourism	peer pressure	to obtain	craving	addiction
natural /synthetic drugs	recreational drugs	euphoria	withdrawal symptoms		
social anxiety	party drugs	addict	illegal	caffeine	hallucination
					FoMo <sup>1</sup>

Source. Collage 1



<sup>1</sup> Fear of Missing out

## 2 Look at the pictures. Why do people start using drugs? What kind of drugs are the most popular among the different users?

Source: Psychology today



In a survey on why people started doing drugs, more than half of the respondents said they wanted **to fit in, to be accepted**. Drug dealers are aware of this as a powerful selling tool. They know that you want to be included with your friends and not be different.

Research studies have identified impulsive personality as a significant predictor for the development of addictive behaviors. For example, **problem drinking in undergraduates** is significantly related to impaired impulse control and sensation-seeking. Highly impulsive individuals are more sensitive to the rewarding effects of drugs. The immediate thrill of drugs only moments away outweighs the distant value of having enough money to pay rent at the end of the month.



## 3 Do only young people use drugs? What other reasons can you suggest?

## 5B VOCABULARY: READING AND SPEAKING

**1 Before reading the text discuss with your partner and find answers to these questions:**

- What do you think is the difference between dependence and addiction?
- Are only the users affected by their habit?
- Why don't users simply quit?
- How can addiction build up?

### Abuse, dependence and addiction

Source: Addiction

**Substance abuse** is taking drugs that are not legal. It is also using alcohol, prescription medicine, and other legal substances **too much or in the wrong way (misuse)**. It also means **use disorder**. Substance abuse differs from addiction. Many people with substance abuse problems are able to **quit**.

**Dependence** does not necessarily lead to addiction. Some medicines, like blood pressure medication, are needed to treat health issues – which **depend on** it. Dependence means some substances must be present for the body to function normally.

### What Is Addiction?



Addiction is a **brain disorder** characterized by compulsive engagement by the users in rewarding **stimuli** despite adverse consequences. It is a **disease**. It means they can't **get off** even when the substance causes them harm. It involves both **physical and psychological dependence**. The abuse of alcohol or/and drugs - even prescription drugs, which at first are taken voluntarily - leads to changes in how the brain looks and works. Changes in the brain caused by repeated alcohol or drug abuse affect a user's self-control, requiring **progressively higher doses** to produce an effect, by developing **tolerance**. This is already **addictive behaviour**. It means compulsive seeking, a strong urge (**craving**) **despite harmful effects** on the addicted person and the people around.



One of the most devastating truths about addiction is that it does not only affect the user; it also affects their friends and their families (**codependence**) and even unborn babies (birth abnormalities - **fetal drug/ alcohol syndrome**).

Both **legal** and **illegal drugs** have chemicals that can **change** how **body and mind** work. These **substances** can give users a “**high**” which is a temporary pleasurable feeling of euphoria, they ease stress, or help avoid problems, also causing **withdrawal symptoms** once users stop using them.

Source: Collage 2



**Social, biological, psychological, physical, and family** factors are all important in drug abuse. **Peer pressure, emotional distress** and low **self-esteem** can equally lead individuals to drug abuse. Everybody reacts differently to different substances. **Availability of drugs** is another influence. Drug users often have a range of health and social problems, which may have led them to misuse drugs or may be a consequence of their addiction. This is a **vicious circle**.

## 2 Are these statements true or false? Explain why.

- Addiction is dependence.
- Dependence is addiction.
- Codependence is when all the family uses drugs.
- Abuse means using too much or in the wrong way.
- Prescription drugs are less dangerous.

### 3 Fill in the gaps in the text on dependence and addiction.

Source: Dependence and addiction

cravings	sobriety	withdrawal	vulnerable	cure
addiction	disease	addiction	consequences	sobriety

Physical dependence to a drug can be identified by \_\_\_\_\_(1) symptoms if the drug is abruptly stopped or decreased. While **physical dependence** may be a component of \_\_\_\_\_(2), it is not \_\_\_\_\_(3) in itself. In fact, physical dependence is a consequence of many medications. For example, certain blood pressure medications can cause physical dependence. Yet, these medications do not lead to **addiction**.

Drug addiction is a brain \_\_\_\_\_(4) identified by components of physical and **psychological dependence**. It is the psychological component that makes maintaining \_\_\_\_\_(5) so difficult for sufferers. There is no \_\_\_\_\_(6) for addiction and maintaining \_\_\_\_\_(7) is usually an **ongoing quest** for those concerned.

Addiction to drugs can result in negative \_\_\_\_\_(8) in many life functions. These consequences may include **loss of work productivity, family or relationship problems or legal issues**. Drug addiction results in continued use of the drug **despite the negative consequences** and a permanent \_\_\_\_\_(9) for the drug.

Not all people with physical dependence to a drug will go on to develop addiction. It is believed that certain individuals are **predisposed** or \_\_\_\_\_(10) to addiction based on biological, psychological and social influences. Signs of drug addiction may include: drug-seeking behaviors (**obtaining** the drug from multiple sources), **withdrawal symptoms** upon stopping the drug.

**4 Explain these words, then use them in sentences of your own, not necessarily related to drugs.**

a. predisposition

---

b. craving

---

c. legal issues

---

d. vulnerable

---

e. tolerance

---

f. sobriety

---

g. withdrawal symptoms

---

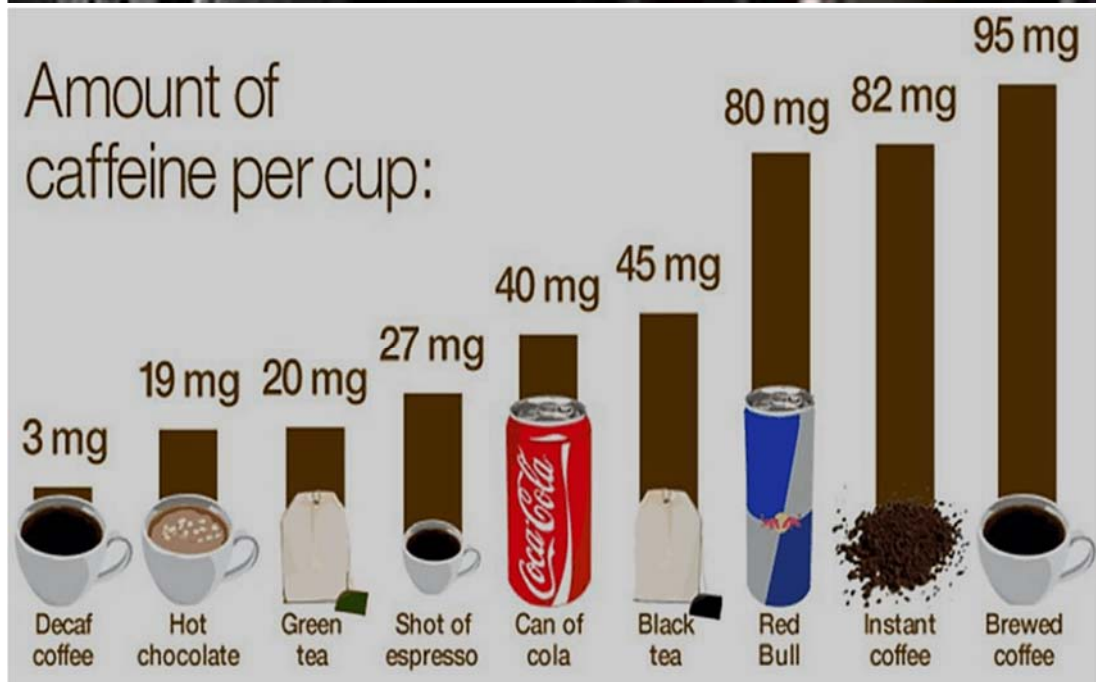
## Legal drugs

5 Before reading the text, discuss the use and abuse of legal drugs.



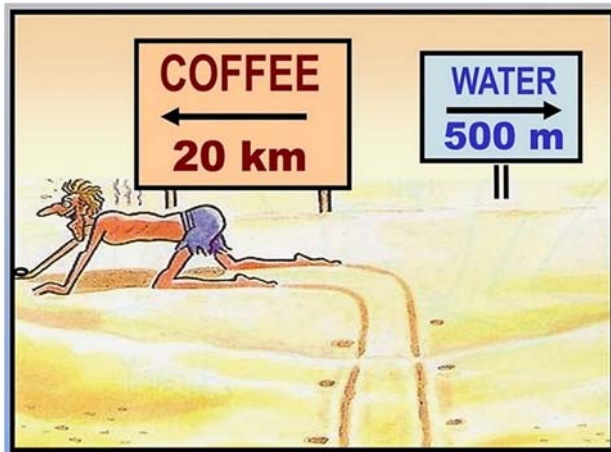
- 1 Why are they so popular?
- 2 How important are they in your life?
- 3 Have you tried to consciously avoid/limit their use?
- 4 What effects and side effects have their use caused to you?
- 5 How dangerous is drinking and driving?

Source: alcohol addiction, caffeine



**Tobacco** - The active ingredient in tobacco is nicotine, a chemical that acts as both a stimulant and a depressant. Tobacco gives users a minor, immediate rush, followed by a feeling of relaxation. Nicotine is one of the most **addictive substances** known.

**Fast digesting carbohydrates** (such as bread and sugar) - like drugs or other habit-forming substances - can actually be addictive, stimulating regions of the brain involved in **cravings** and addiction.



**Caffeine** is found in more than 60 plant products, including tea, coffee, energy drinks. It stimulates the heart and increases tension in the skeletal muscles while relaxing smooth respiratory muscle. Caffeine is **physically addictive** and stopping the chronic use can lead to withdrawal symptoms.

**Alcohol** acts as a depressant, making it a popular choice for users looking to relax. Although drinking is often associated with an instant burst of energy, the user's vital functions inevitably slow down. Alcohol affects everyone differently. But drinking too much is a serious **risk factor** that increases the chance of an injury or accident.



Source: Collage 3



Alcohol **impairs** driving ability. A driver with a **blood alcohol content** (BAC) of 0.10 or higher is seven times more likely to be involved in a fatal motor vehicle crash than a driver who is sober (has not consumed alcoholic beverages). A **breathalyser** is a device for estimating blood alcohol content (BAC) from a **breath sample**.



Source: alcoholic father

The role of alcohol in **criminal activity** is extensive considering **DUI (driving under the influence** of alcohol or drugs), **domestic violence**, **vandalism**, **football hooliganism**. It often plays a role in other forms of criminal activity even when the offender is not under the influence at the time the crime is committed. Many offenders commit crimes in order to get money **to feed their habit**.

## 6 Complete the sentences.

- 1 Dependence means some s \_\_\_\_\_ must be \_\_\_\_\_ for the \_\_\_\_\_ to function \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2 Addiction is a \_\_\_\_\_ disease, involving both ph \_\_\_\_\_ and p \_\_\_\_\_ dependence.
- 3 Nicotine is one of the most \_\_\_\_\_ drugs.
- 4 Taking prescription medicines with alcohol is s \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5 Crime activity can be both \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of addiction.
- 6 Blood Alcohol Content (BAC) is measured with a \_\_\_\_\_.

## Classification of drugs

**7 Read about ways of classifying drugs. How do you think users might behave in everyday situations after taking them? How can the drugs be abused?**

Source: Classification of drugs

***By their effect:***

<b>Depressants ("downers")</b>	slow down the central nervous system inducing sadness, the inability to concentrate, inactivity, lack of motivation etc.	e.g. alcohol, sedatives
<b>Stimulants ("uppers")</b>	have speeding up effect, resulting in alertness, excitement, and wakefulness.	e.g. nicotine, caffeine, ecstasy, cocaine, metamphetamine.
<b>Hallucinogens</b>	distort perceptions, producing intense, rapidly shifting emotions and the perception of things that aren't really there.	e.g. LSD
<b>Narcotics (opioids)</b>	are mostly strong painkillers, that produce a sense of euphoria in users.	e.g. opium, heroin, morphine, methadone
<b>Dissociatives</b>	makes users feel as if they were watching themselves from outside their own bodies.	e.g. some types of anaesthetics, PCP, ketamine
<b>Inhalants</b>	produce brief feelings of euphoria. hallucination	e.g. household chemicals like some solvents, aerosols, glue and gas, plant feeders, bath salts.
<b>Cannabis or marijuana</b>	acts like a hallucinogen, but also produces depressant-like effects.	It has increasing medicinal uses and legalizing it has been an issue of dispute recently.



***By the level of danger, drugs represent according to the level of harm they cause to individuals and society:***

<b>Class A</b>	most dangerous, calling for the harshest punishment	e.g. heroin, cocaine, ecstasy, lsd
<b>Class B</b>	some drugs here can be reclassified to Class A if prepared for injection	e.g. speed, cannabis, ketamine, mephedrone, some amphetamines, codeine
<b>Class C</b>	less dangerous, attracting more lenient punishment	e.g. anabolic steroids, ghb, some tranquilizers

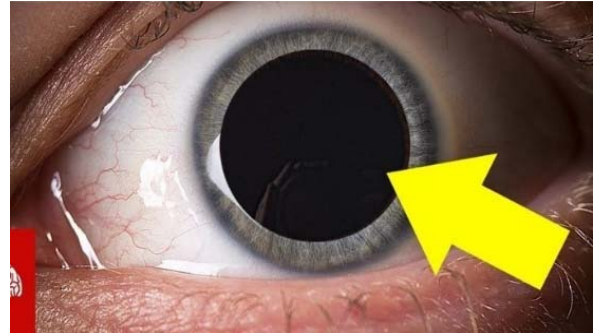
***By their medicinal value:***

**Schedule 1** (with no medicinal value) to **Schedule 2–5** (the other regulated drugs for legitimate medicinal use). So some drugs may fall into the category of Class A/B/C, and may also fall into one of the schedules for legitimate medicinal use. For example, morphine is a Class A drug but when lawfully supplied, it falls under the category of a Schedule 2 controlled drug.

**8 You will get cards with different drug effects written on them. Which would you associate with the categories of drugs displayed on the walls of your classroom? Go and find the category your effect-card belongs to. Justify your choice. You can find the full list of drug effects below and on the next page.**

Source: Dilated pupil

- impaired memory,
- suicidal thoughts,
- speech difficulties,
- detachment from reality,
- numbness,
- distorted cognition,
- increased blood pressure,
- euphoria,
- dilated pupils (See image on the right.)



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• delirium,</li> <li>• sluggish thinking,</li> <li>• low blood pressure,</li> <li>• depression,</li> <li>• chronic anxiety,</li> <li>• slowed reaction times,</li> <li>• fear,</li> <li>• enhanced senses (such as seeing brighter colors),</li> <li>• impaired sense of time,</li> <li>• anxiety,</li> <li>• paranoia,</li> <li>• heart failure,</li> <li>• seizure,</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• increased body temperature,</li> <li>• drowsiness,</li> <li>• loss of smell,</li> <li>• brain damage,</li> <li>• sedation,</li> <li>• nosebleeds,</li> <li>• increased heart rate,</li> <li>• slurred speech,</li> <li>• clenching teeth,</li> <li>• itchy nose,</li> <li>• loss of appetite,</li> <li>• nausea,</li> <li>• tooth decay and more.</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

**9 There are some further ways to classify drugs, according to other criteria, like natural/organic drugs vs synthetic/designer drugs; controlled vs. uncontrolled drugs. Discuss what these pictures represent.**

Source. Collage 4, meth lab, pills



**10 Are these statements true or false? Explain why.**

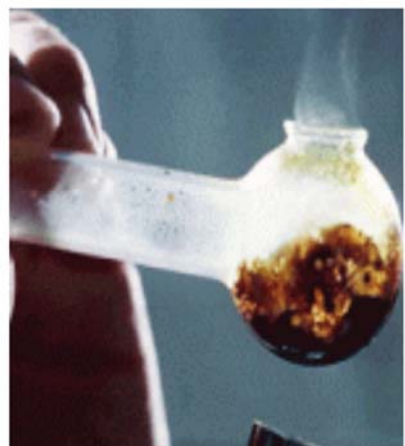
- 1 Legal drugs are harmless.
- 2 Alcohol is a stimulant.
- 3 All drugs have medicinal value.
- 4 Snuffing (sniffing) can lead to death.
- 5 Synthetic drugs are made from controlled substances.
- 6 Drugs can have different effects on different individuals.
- 7 Predisposition is a risk factor in becoming an addict.
- 8 Once in a rehabilitation centre you will get clean forever.
- 9 Euforia is long lasting happiness.



## Drug paraphernalia<sup>1</sup> and administration

**11 Do you know which drugs can typically be administered as shown in the pictures below?**

Source: Collage 5



<sup>1</sup> Paraphernalia: various items, especially the equipment needed for a particular activity

**12 How would you describe what is happening? Who is most likely to use each method? Use the following information to help you:**

**Drugs can be administered by:**

- snuffing (sniffing), huffing, vaping – fumes and vapours of chemicals
- snorting – powdered drugs
- inhaling – vaporized drugs
- injecting – dissolved drugs
- ingesting – added to food and drink
- instilling – dripping into the eye
- smoking

**13 Work in groups of 3 and choose one of the following tasks. Start with making a list of the keywords you will need.**



- Perform a dialogue between a drug dealer and an undercover policeman. Basic situation: a young man looking for some substance to overcome shyness and inhibitions
- Give an informal lecture on drugs for young teenagers in a secondary school of a problem district.
- Perform a routine dialogue between a police officer and a drunk driver.
- Design an imaginary video footage for an anti-tobacco promotion. Your target viewers are teenagers.

## Recovering from addiction

14 What do these pictures suggest to you? What do you know about getting off drugs and needle syringe programmes?

Source: Collage 6



The first step in treatment is **recognition** by the individual that they have a problem. **Detoxification** and **rehabilitation** centers are available for all those who want to **get off** their addiction and become **clean**. For many people with drug addiction, **multiple courses of treatment** may be needed to achieve success.

**Support/Self-Help Groups:** groups of individuals that meet voluntarily, dealing with similar issues to support each other with **maintainig sobriety** (e.g. AA).

**Drug Courts:** special courts focused on rehabilitation. In some cases, drug courts may allow defendants to avoid jail time and other penalties in exchange for a rehab program, probation, and other restrictions.

## Drug offences

**15 Read the text and discuss with your partner what punishment the following drug offenders and offences could call for, from the most lenient to the strictest.**



Source: Drug offences

**Possession:** to be found with an illegal drug, drug paraphernalia or other substance on your person or in your house, car, or otherwise knowingly in your control.

**Possession With Intent:** to knowingly have an illegal substance in your control, and either an amount that suggests you intend to sell or deliver the drug, or other reasons to believe you intended to distribute a drug.

**Drug Distribution:** involves transferring drugs from one person to another. Often referred to as “drug dealing,” distributing drugs can result in extremely serious criminal penalties.

**Drug Trafficking:** distribution or transportation of large amounts of drugs, either locally or internationally, is referred to as drug trafficking. Drug trafficking is a serious offense, and could be prosecuted in federal court

**Grow Houses:** houses used for the cultivation of an illegal drug, usually marijuana.

**Prescription Drug Crime:** drug crime involving unauthorized possession or distribution of prescription drugs, doctor prescriptions, or forged prescriptions.

**Drug Manufacture:** the creation of drugs, for example methamphetamines. Manufacturing drugs is a serious crime

A **drug dealer** is an individual who sells drugs, of any type or quantity, illegally. They can be **small-time dealers** or they can be **highly organized** groups and businessmen within high-organized operations that run like a serious business. Regardless if a person is selling small quantities of leftover painkillers or is selling large batches of illegal substances, that person is a drug dealer and is **violating the law**. Doing any transactions with that person can have serious legal consequences, including arrest and jail time.



## 16 Fill in the gaps.

Source: Types of drug offences

conviction	prison	substances	substance	possessed	possession	sale
		prosecuted	substances	prohibits		

The law \_\_\_\_\_(1) the **possession** of controlled \_\_\_\_\_(2) unless **prescribed** by a physician. Controlled \_\_\_\_\_(3) include drugs such as marijuana, amphetamines and cocaine. There are also a number of **prescription drugs** that are illegal if \_\_\_\_\_(4) without the benefit of a prescription. The \_\_\_\_\_(5), delivery, **manufacturing**, or **possession with intent** to distribute a controlled \_\_\_\_\_(6) is a serious felony which can result in a lengthy \_\_\_\_\_(7) term and a substantial fine. \_\_\_\_\_(8) of any quantity of **illegal** drugs can bring a jail or prison term, depending on the quantity of the drug and on how the law classifies the dangerousness of the drug. Possession of even the smallest amount of some drugs, like cocaine, can result in a \_\_\_\_\_(9) and a possible **jail sentence**. Narcotics cases are commonly \_\_\_\_\_(10) in one of three ways. Either **simple possession**, sales or transportation, or **possession with intent** to sell.



**17 Form small groups. Read the text and write 3 questions referring to the main information in each paragraph. Then ask your questions from another group and answer theirs.**

### The regulation of illegal drugs in Hungary:

Source: Hungarian regulation

#### What are the illegal drugs?

The most common **illegal drugs** are marijuana, hash, ecstasy, amphetamines, cocaine, ketamine, opiates, heroin, magic mushroom and LSD. The consumption or possession of any of these substances is **punishable by imprisonment**. On top of these well known substances there is a new range of **new psychoactive substances** (so-called “legal highs”). These are typically sold in smart shops and have a similar chemical structure and effects to classic illegal drugs. To keep up with the **rapidly changing** market, the government introduced a temporary list of new psychoactive substances, which includes all the illegal **designer drugs**. **Distribution** of these substances is a **criminal offence** punishable by up to 3 years' imprisonment. **Possession** for personal use is an administrative offence punishable by a fine. If you are unsure whether any particular substance is legal or not, you can check the up-to-date list at [drogriporter.hu/jegyzek](http://drogriporter.hu/jegyzek).



## What are the consequences if I am caught by the police?

Hungarian drug laws are pretty **harsh by European standards**: For the possession or consumption of a small amount of a drug, you can be jailed for up to two years (see more about what counts as a marginal amount below). However this is very **rarely enforced**; and if it is the first time you have been caught, you can avoid court procedure by attending a 6 months consultation program. If you are caught for a second time within two years, this option is not available.

## What constitutes a 'small' amount?

It depends on the drug. However, for all drugs, the police will measure the weight of the **pure psychoactive ingredient** in your sample and the definition of what is a 'small amount' is defined in terms of the weight of the active pure substance. The drugs **seized** by the police are always tested by a **forensic laboratory** to see how much pure substance it contains. So depending on the purity of your drug the same '**street amount**' could be classified as small amount or not. In the table below you can find what counts as small and also the corresponding **street weight**, given the typical purity of samples **confiscated** by the police. If you are found to have distributed a small amount of an illicit drug, you are liable to up to 2 years' imprisonment; if it is bigger than a small amount, the punishment can be up to 20 years' imprisonment.

Drug	Upper limit of small amount of pure substance	Approximate upper limits of small amount in street samples
Marijuana	6g (total THC)	~ 60g (with 10% purity)
Amphetamines	0.5g	~ 5g (with 10% purity)
Cocaine	2g	~ 10g (with 20% purity)
Heroin	0.6g	~ 3g (with 18% purity)
MDMA (crystal)	1g	~ 1,6g (with 60% purity)

## What can the police do?

The police can ask for your ID at any time. If there is something suspicious about you, then the police can **legally search** your clothes, your baggage and your vehicle. If the police find drugs or items associated with drug usage on you – like a **syringe** – this initiates a legal process, during which you will be taken to a police station, where your statement will be taken and you are obliged to provide a **urine or blood sample** which will later be analysed by a laboratory. Typically, amphetamines leave a trace in your blood for 2-5 days. You have the right to remain silent and leave the police station without making an official statement, but you cannot make false accusations against others. It is important to note that if you state how much of a drug you have used in the past, this can be added to the amount found in your possession.

Source. Collage 7



## Drug-related slang terms

### 19 Match the words with their definition.

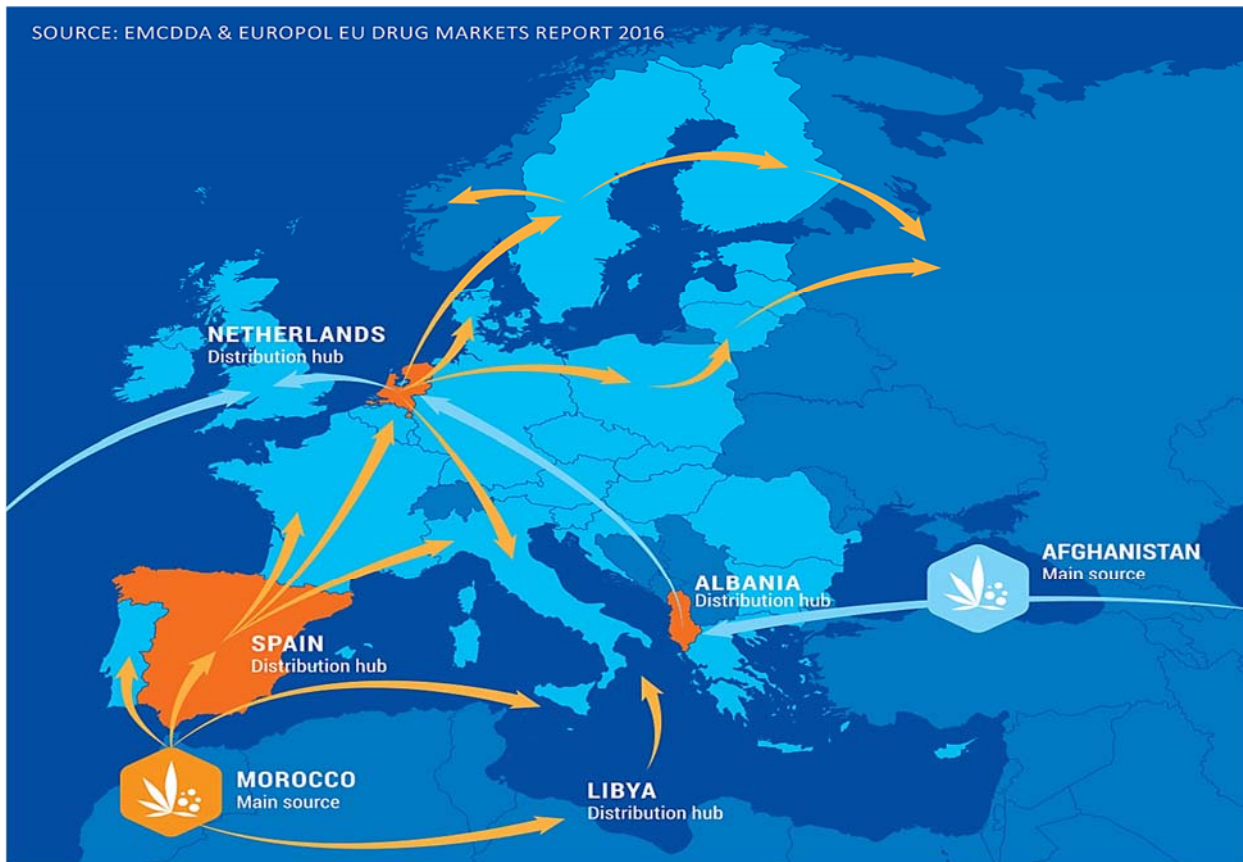
Source: Drug slang

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1 hookah</b>                           | a) sudden very clear memory of something that you experienced while under the influence of a drug  |
| <b>2 bust</b>                             | b) a method of treating addiction to a drug that involves the suddenly stopping of taking the drug   |
| <b>3 clean</b>                            | c) a quantity of an illegal drug that is arranged into a line before being snuffed   |
| <b>4 cold turkey</b>                      | d) water pipe  |
| <b>5 line</b>                             | e) a courier who smuggles illegal drugs, sometimes using his body as a container   |
| <b>6 420, 4:20, or 4/20 (four-twenty)</b> | f) an occasion when the police go into a place to search it for illegal goods or activities, especially those relating to drugs  |
| <b>7 flashback</b>                        | g) an intentional, lethal dose of heroin, can also refer to other downers DO   |
| <b>8 golden shot</b>                      | h) a symbol in cannabis culture for smoking cannabis around 4:20 p.m. and smoking cannabis in celebration on April 20 - International day for cannabis-related protests that has become an international counterculture holiday. Many such events have a political nature, advocating the liberalization / legalization of cannabis. |
| <b>9 the horrors</b>                      | i) a strange experience that someone has because they have taken a powerful illegal drug   |
| <b>10 drug mule</b>                       | j) an amount of a drug that someone feels they need to take regularly  |
| <b>11 fix</b>                             | k) no longer using illegal drugs   |
| <b>12 tracks</b>                          | l) marks left by a needle on the skin of someone who uses illegal drugs  |
| <b>13 comedown</b>                        | m) withdrawal symptoms   |
| <b>14 good trip – bad trip</b>            | n) severe physical and emotional symptoms that occur between 4 to 72 hours after withdrawal (e.g. panic, insomnia, vomiting, shaking, irritability, muscle cramps, etc.)   |



## 20 Interpret the maps regarding drug supply routes and punishment for drug possession.

Source: Drug supply routes, Punishment



## Where prison sentences are harshest for drug possession

Average maximum years of imprisonment for drug possession in 2016\*

Lowest 0.0 Highest 25.0

1	Nigeria	25.0
2	Turkey	18.0
3	United Arab Emirates	15.0
4	South Africa	14.6
5	Slovakia	12.5
6	Singapore	10.0
7	Russia	9.6
8	Cyprus	8.0
9	Lithuania	6.5
10	Argentina	6.0



CC BY ND  
@StatistaCharts

\* Excludes countries with life imprisonment/death penalty.  
Possession = anything up to 1kg of an illicit drug  
Source: drugabuse.com



INDEPENDENT

statista

## 5C VIDEO

### How to spot cocaine use

Source: Cocaine use

#### 1 Before you watch:

**Discuss which signs can help you recognise a drug user. Remember the ways in which drugs can be administered and think of the traces they might leave.**

#### 2 After watching the video answer these questions:

1. How does snorting cocaine affect the nose?
2. How does it affect the eyes?
3. How does it affect the pulse?
4. What other marks are left on the body?
5. What does crack look like?
6. What serious health issues can its use result in?

#### 3 Decide whether the statements below are true or false and discuss why.

- 1 Snorting the drug is less dangerous than injecting or smoking it.
- 2 Cocaine is a popular depressant.
- 3 Healthy heart rate for most adults is between 60 and 100 beats per minute.
- 4 Dilated pupils cannot be seen in strong light.
- 5 Crack is formed by mixing powdered cocaine with water and washing soda.
- 6 Track marks are only left by injecting cocaine.
- 7 Additives are harmless.

## 5D WRITING

**Check out the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 for further information on Drugs and Crime.**

**(<https://www.nidirect.gov.uk/articles/drugs-and-crime#toc-2>). Compare this with present Hungarian drug legislation.**

## 5E GLOSSARY

**1 Fill in the empty cells and add other words that you have found useful in the lesson.**

Hungarian	English	Related word forms and/or meanings
	dependence	
	misuse	
	abuse	
	addiction	
	overdose (OD)	
	legal drug	
	sobriety	
	muscle cramp	
	to ingest	
	prescription drug	
	to inhale	
	craving	
	hallucinogen	
	narcotic	
	self-help group	
	detoxification	
	to possess	
	vulnerable	
	dealer	
	to obtain	
	to confiscate	
	to feed the habit	
	drug tourism	
	dilated pupils	
	clenching teeth	
	fetal drug/alcohol syndrome	
	to smuggle	
	DUI	
	BAC	
	designer drugs	
	solution	

	vapour	
	bong	
	golden shot	
	predisposition	
	to distribute	
	withdrawal symptoms	
	availability	
	paraphernalia	
	syringe	
	peer pressure	

**2 Choose 10 to 15 words from the Glossary and use them to write an essay (of 250-300 words) related to drugs.**



# UNIT 6 TERRORISM

## 6A INTRODUCTION

### Brainstorming

1 Read the definition of terrorism taken from *britannica.com*, then look at the pictures and share your ideas on this topic.

**Terrorism:** the systematic use of **violence** to create a general climate of fear in a population and thereby to bring about a particular **political objective**. Terrorism has been practiced by political organizations with both **rightist** and **leftist** objectives, by **nationalistic** and **religious groups**, by **revolutionaries**, and even by state institutions such as armies, **intelligence services**, and police.

Source: Britannica.com



Source: Collage 1



## 2 Do the quiz on your own and then check your answers with your partner.

**1. Which of these is the oldest terrorist organization?**

- a. Taliban
- b. Isis
- c. Al Queda
- d. Boko Haram

**2. What was the earliest known terrorist organization?**

- a. Zealots of Judea
- b. ISIS
- c. The Assassins
- d. Al-Qaeda

**3. The distinctions between combatants and non-combatants in contemporary wars involving terrorists are**

- a. Easy to establish
- b. Useless
- c. Often unclear
- d. Not worth bothering about

**4. Jihad is an example of what type of terrorism?**

- a. Revolutionary
- b. State-sponsored
- c. Religious
- d. Political

**5. When the coverage of terrorism inspires more terrorism it is known as**

- a. interoperability
- b. contagion effect
- c. cyberterrorism
- d. eco-terrorism

**6. A sleeper cell is**

- a. an undercover officer
- b. terrorists who blend into the community
- c. where terrorists are held
- d. a place to observe terrorists

**7. Al-Shabbab is a terrorist group mainly operating in which country?**

- a. Nigeria
- b. Norway
- c. Namibia
- d. Nicaragua

**8. In 2019 a Syrian man was arrested in Hungary. Which terror group did he belong to?**

- a. Al Shabab
- b. Boko Haram
- c. Taliban
- d. Islamic State terrorist organisation

**9. How many planes were involved in the attacks on 9/11?**

- a. 1
- b. 2
- c. 3
- d. 4

**10. What is an example of an act of terrorism?**

- a. stabbing a man in his home
- b. trespassing
- c. bombing a populated area
- d. starting a riot

**11. The response to terrorism and efforts to stop it is known as**

- a. interoperability
- b. contagion effect
- c. cyberterrorism
- d. counterterrorism

**12. Biological Weapons of Mass Destruction were used as early as**

- a. 1900's
- b. 1800's
- c. 1500's
- d. 1300's

**13. What does the latin 'terrere' word mean?**

- a. to eat
- b. to frighten
- c. to trick
- d. to kill

**14. What event revived the use of the terrorism?**

- a. World War I.
- b. World War II.
- c. Cold War
- d. French Revolution

**15. What does the IRA want?**

- a. to invade Britain
- b. Removal of all British influence in Ireland
- c. Queen Elizabeth to step down
- d. Ireland to return to British rule

**16. Which president ordered the assassination of Bin-laden?**

- a. D. Trump
- b. Clinton
- c. W. Bush
- d. Obama

## 6B VOCABULARY, READING

1 Read the 10 most shocking facts about modern terrorism and find a title for each text.

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| A) HOMEGROWN TERRORISTS                         | F) ORGANIZED TERRORIST GROUPS |
| B) RELIGIOUS TERRORISM                          | G) TERRORISM IS INEFFECTIVE   |
| C) WESTERN TERROR                               | H) LEFT-WING TERRORISTS       |
| D) 9/11 WAS NOT THE LARGEST<br>ATTEMPTED ATTACK | I) ISLAMIC TERROR             |
| E) SEPARATIST TERROR                            | J) ATTACKS ARE ON THE DECLINE |

1. The reality of modern terrorism is that, despite what the media says, the majority of terrorist attacks have little to do with Islam. The terrorist organization the **Revolutionary** Armed Forces of Columbia are actually a Marxist-Leninist group.

2. The people in the west are not the main victims of modern terrorism. The west is where we hear the worst stories of course, but most terrorist attacks happen throughout Afghanistan, Iraq, and Pakistan. Around two-thirds of all **fatal** attacks in these places are by terrorists.

3. The Charlie Hebdo attack in Paris is one of the largest terror attacks, but even that attack has been **surpassed** by more recent attacks. Even though these attacks happen, most European terrorist attacks are done by separatist movements; such as the Irish Republicanism attacks.

4. Recent studies suggest that homegrown terrorists from the United States will kill more Americans than the Jihadists ever could. Some 48 Americans have been killed as a result of right-wing extremism since the 9/11 attacks.

5. The values of people on the left-wing could hardly be associated with modern terrorism. Despite this, and popular belief, left-wing terrorists have been **responsible** for the majority of **nonlethal** terrorist attacks.

6. Terrorist attacks in the United States are rarely carried out by organized groups. Almost every terrorist attack on American soil – 90% - have been carried out by a “**lone wolf**” or a few people at the very most.

7. Even though the media has us all terrified, the reality is that the frequency of attacks in the United States has been on the decline since the 70s. There have been over 450 recorded attacks since 1970. There are more mass casualty attacks, but there have been less overall attacks since then.

8. Government studies have shown that terrorism doesn't really work. A study from 2009 showed that not one extremist group has managed to successfully conquer a state across the 475 recorded terrorism campaigns.

9. Most people think that terrorism is about spreading the religion or ideology of the attacker. This is false. Most terrorists enjoy hurting people more than anything else, meaning that terrorists are generally more sadistic than they are religious.

10. Even though many people will claim that 9/11 was the largest recorded terror attack – an event that saw over 3,000 people killed – it isn't the largest **attempted attack** on record. Back in 1997, four members of the KK planned to blow up a Fort Worth, Texas gas refinery. If the plan had succeeded then the resulting **aftermath** would have killed well over 30,000 people; ten times that of 9/11.

Source: Shocking facts

**2 Match a terror attack with a date and a picture. Write the solution in the box in chronological order.**

<b>Terror attack</b>								
<b>Date</b>								
<b>Picture</b>								

**1** Three Romanian terrorists kill an aircrew member aboard a Romanian airliner. This is regarded as the first aircraft hijack resulting in a fatality.

**2** Freedmen and their Republican Party allies are killed by the Ku Klux Klan and well-organized campaigns of violence by other local whites in a campaign of terrorist violence that weakened the reconstructionist governments in the Southern United States and helped re-establish legitimized segregation.

**3** A 120 mm mortar shell hit the center of a Markale (market) in Sarajevo, killing 68 people. The Army of Republika Srpska was blamed for the attack and perpetrated a similar massacre the next year.

**4** Gunpowder Plot: A group of English Catholics led by Robert Catesby plotted to bomb the House of Lords in order to kill King James I, with the goal of installing his nine-year-old daughter Princess Elizabeth as the Catholic head of state.

**5** 24 people were killed when a terrorist bombed the Royal Couple, Alfonso XIII of Spain and Victoria Eugenie, on their wedding day.

**6** Two simultaneous explosions took place near a restaurant in Saigon bombing during the Vietnam War. The attack killed 42 people and 80 were wounded.

**7** Three separate explosions and six mass shootings occurred, including bombings near the Stade de France in the northern suburb of Saint-Denis. The deadliest attack was at the Bataclan theatre where attackers took hostages and engaged in a standoff with police until it was. 30 civilians were killed in the attacks.

- a 5 November 1605
- b 31 May 1906
- c 13 November 2015,
- d 26 June 1965,
- e 25 July 1947,
- f February 1994,
- g 1865–1877
- h 1 March 1975

**8** An explosion aboard a Nairobi–Mombasa regular route bus in Nairobi kills 26 and injures another 60. The Kenyan People Liberation Front claimed responsibility for the blast.

1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



Source. Collage 2



**3 Read some extracts from “European Union Terrorism situation and trend report” (2018) by TE-SAT and answer the questions below.**



"**Jihadist** attacks are committed primarily by homegrown terrorists, radicalised in their country of residence without having travelled to join a terrorist group abroad. This group of home-grown actors is highly **diverse**, consisting of individuals who have been born in the EU or have lived in the EU most of their lives, may have been known to the police but not for terrorist

activities and often do not have direct links to the Islamic State (IS) or any other jihadist organisation."

"Recent attacks prove jihadist terrorists' preference for attacking people rather than other **targets** provoking less of an emotional response from the general public, such as damage to **premises** or loss of **capital** "

"There is no evidence of chemical, biological, radiological or nuclear (CBRN) **weaponry** being used by terrorists in the EU, despite indications of jihadist terrorists taking an active interest in its possibilities. Improvised **explosive devices**, **firearms** and **improvised weapon**, such as knives and vehicles, are the weapons of choice with which recent attacks were **carried out**. These weapons, except for explosive devices, do not require much preparation or special skills to be employed in terrorist attacks, which are either carefully prepared or carried out spontaneously."

"In 2017 Member States carried out several investigations into financing of terrorism. One major investigation focused on a large network of Lebanese nationals offering money laundering services to organised crime groups in the EU and using a share of the profits to finance **terrorism-related activities** of the Lebanese Hezbollah's **military wing**. The cooperation of these **money launderers** and Hezbollah's military wing was a clear example of a **nexus** between organised crime and terrorism."

"While terrorist groups use the internet to reach their followers and spread their message, their capability to launch attacks via the internet appears to remain extremely limited. The absence of any major cyber-attacks by terrorist organisations can be interpreted as the result of **a lack of appropriate technical skills** within the groups. A number of cyber-terrorist groups have **come to light** over the past few years. However the overall threat from a cyber-attack of terrorist origin appears to remain low"

Source: Europol

- 1 What is known about the background and origin of Jihadist attackers?
- 2 Who are the targets of recent terror attacks and why?
- 3 Why are simple weapons like knives or vehicles used by terrorists?
- 4 According to the passage, how is organised crime linked to terrorism?
- 5 What role does cyber crime play in terrorism?

**4 Sort the facts related to the various terrorist groups under the appropriate headings. You can use Google to help.**

Al Shabaab	Islamic State	Boko Haram	the Taliban

- 1 It refers to itself as the Islamic Emirate of Afghanistan.
- 2 It is widely known for its videos of beheadings and other types of execution of both soldiers and civilians, including journalists and aid workers.
- 3 Under its strict brand of sharia, stonings, amputations, and beheadings are regular punishments for criminals and apostates.
- 4 UNICEF says this group has kidnapped more than 1,000 children in northeastern Nigeria since 2013.
- 5 It controls much of the southern Somalia region and small pockets in Kenya and Ethiopia along the Somali border.
- 6 As a caliphate, it claimed religious, political and military authority over all Muslims worldwide
- 7 It emerged in 1994 as one of the prominent factions in the Afghan Civil War and largely consisted of students.
- 8 It has also engaged in cultural genocide, destroying numerous monuments including the famous 1500-year old Buddhas of Bamiyan
- 9 Reclusive leader Mullah Mohammed Omar led the Taliban from the mid-1990s until his death in 2013.
- 10 Their main goal was to "purify Islam in northern Nigeria."
- 11 It prohibits activities like listening to music or shaving one's beard.
- 12 Most members are Pashtun, the largest ethnic group in Afghanistan.
- 13 In the local Hausa dialect, it means "Western education is forbidden."
- 14 Founded by Mohammed Yusuf in 2002
- 15 The group violently persecutes non-Muslims and clashes frequently with humanitarian and international aid workers.
- 16 The group's aim is to impose its interpretation of Islamic law on Afghanistan and remove foreign influence from the country.
- 17 It has killed tens of thousands and displaced 2.3 million from their homes and was ranked as the world's deadliest terror group by the Global Terrorism Index in 2015.



- 18 The group predominately conducts attacks targeting the Somali government and the African Union Mission to Somalia
- 19 It is known for its destruction of cultural heritage sites.
- 20 By December 2015 it had held a large area in western Iraq and eastern Syria, containing an estimated 2.8 to 8 million people, where it enforced its interpretation of sharia law.

Source: Arab symbol 1, 2

## 6C VIDEO

### Part 1: Boko Haram and Al Shaab

Source: Boko Haram, Al Shaabab

#### 1 Watch the video about Boko Haram and answer the questions.

- 1) What happened in Borno, Nigeria?
- 2) What is the main target for Boko Haram?
- 3) Who are their victims?
- 4) How are the north and the south different in Nigeria?
- 5) What did the investigative report by Frontline reveal?
- 6) How was the delayed election viewed?

#### 2a Watch the video about Al Shaabab and fill in the boxes. What do the numbers refer to?

148	
2006	
40	
9000	
700	

#### 2b Watch the video again and finish the sentences.

1 Back in 2006

\_\_\_\_\_.

2 Following the ICU's loss, militant hardliners

\_\_\_\_\_.

3 By 2009, they had retaken Mogadishu, and

\_\_\_\_\_.

4 This split has lead

\_\_\_\_\_.

6 Over the past few months,

\_\_\_\_\_.

7 Boko Haram, another violent

\_\_\_\_\_.



## Part 2: The Taliban and ISIS

**1a Watch the short videos and discuss them.**

**1b Based on the knowledge gained, make a presentation about one of the terrorist groups.**

The Taliban (0'32-8'02) <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jC7sRyh80IY>

Islamic State (0'00-6'18) <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pzmO6RWy1v8>

## 6D VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**1 Put the words into the correct place in the sentences.**

potential threat	suicide attacks	operations	circumstances
nuclear	countermeasures	unconventional	



Terrorist tactics tend to favour attacks that avoid effective \_\_\_\_\_ and exploit vulnerabilities. As such, terrorist groups have the potential to utilize many different types of terrorism tactics depending on the

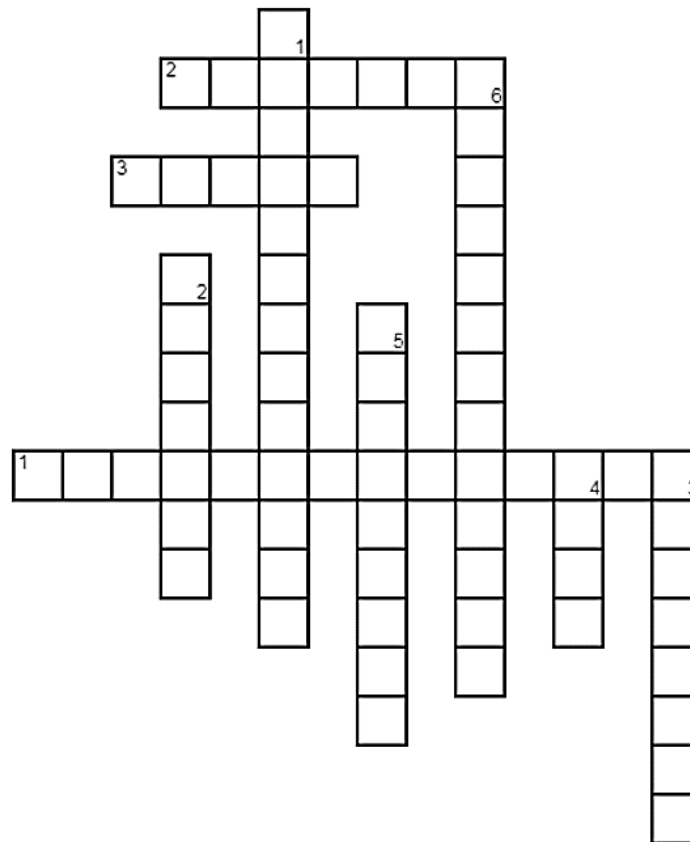
\_\_\_\_\_ and the perceived likelihood of success. Some tactics are more conventional and widely used in the \_\_\_\_\_ of many terrorist groups. These tactics include shootings, hijackings, kidnappings, bombings, and \_\_\_\_\_. Other tactics are seen more \_\_\_\_\_ and have only been used in a few instances, if at all. However, these unconventional tactics are perceived by government officials and experts alike as serious \_\_\_\_\_. Some types of unconventional terrorism tactics commonly recognized by terrorism experts are bioterrorism, agroterrorism, \_\_\_\_\_ terrorism, and cyberterrorism.

Source: Wikipedia

## 2 Match the terms with the definitions.

- |  |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1 one who prefers to go without the company or assistance of others.   | a) underer                 |
| 2 a number of people who are responsible for committing a crime  | b) perpetrators            |
| 3 planned and executed as to conceal the identity of or permit plausible denial by the sponsor   | c) international terrorism |
| 4 Female Chechen insurgent who commits suicide bombing attacks   | d) running amoc            |
| 5 terrorism practiced in a foreign country by terrorists who are not native to that country  | e) modus operandi          |
| 6 an episode of sudden mass assault against people or objects usually by a single individual following a period of brooding  | f) narco terrorism         |
| 7 a method of operating or functioning   | g) covert operation        |
| 8 terrorism conducted to further the aims of drug traffickers. It may include assassinations, extortion, hijackings, bombings, and kidnappings directed against judges, prosecutors, elected officials, or law enforcement agents, and general disruption of a legitimate government to divert attention from drug operations. | h) lonely offender         |
| 9 A covert unconventional warfare organization established to operate in areas denied to the guerrilla forces or conduct operations not suitable for guerrilla forces.   | i) Black Widow             |

### 3 Do the crossword on terrorism.



Across:

1. Using computers or information technology to cause severe disruption or widespread fear in order to achieve a political goal
2. adherents to islamic religion
3. Holy war against non- Muslim believers

Down

1. Diplomats, business executives, and political leaders have often been the victims of terrorist kidnappings and \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Osama bin Laden and his \_\_\_\_\_ terrorist organization were behind the September 11th attacks.
3. Arab prophet; founder of religion of Islam.
4. A terrorist group trying to seize territory in Iraq and Syria through extreme acts of terrorism.
5. deeply held belief which are intolerant to opposing interests
6. person who lets off explosives, deliberately killing themselves in the process

**4a Match the scrambled words with the definitions. Then choose some of the words and write compound sentences.**

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. retsmrroi     | a) A company, business, club, etc., formed for a particular purpose.   |
| 2. thoos         | b) a particular way of doing something.  |
| 3. edisuic       | c) Belief in and support for ideas that are very far from what most people consider correct or reasonable.   |
| 4. orianizatgon  | d) The movement of persons from one country or locality to another.  |
| 5. bmob          | e) A device designed to explode in order to injure or kill people or to damage or destroy property           |
| 6. terppreator   | f) To stop and steal (a moving vehicle).   |
| 7. meosdopurandi | g) To cause a bullet, arrow, etc., to move forward with great force from a weapon.                           |
| 8. ietrexmsm     | h) Sy doing sg illegal   |
| 9. mitagrion     | i) The use of violent acts to frighten the people in an area as a way of trying to achieve a political goal. |
| 10. hijkac       | j) The act of killing yourself because you do not want to continue living.                                   |

## 6E SPEAKING

**1a Comment on the photos below. What have you read about these terror attacks?**

Paris 2015



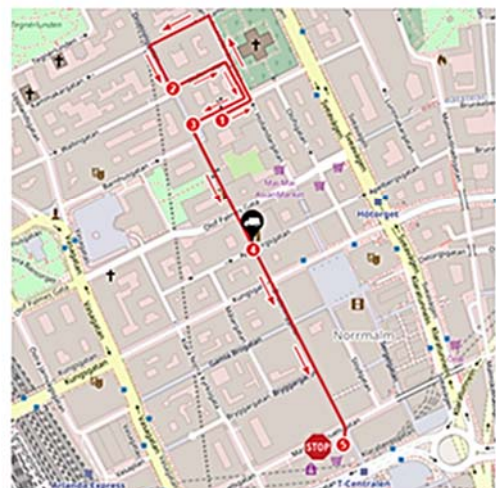
Berlin 2016



London 2017



Stockholm 2017



Source: Collage 3

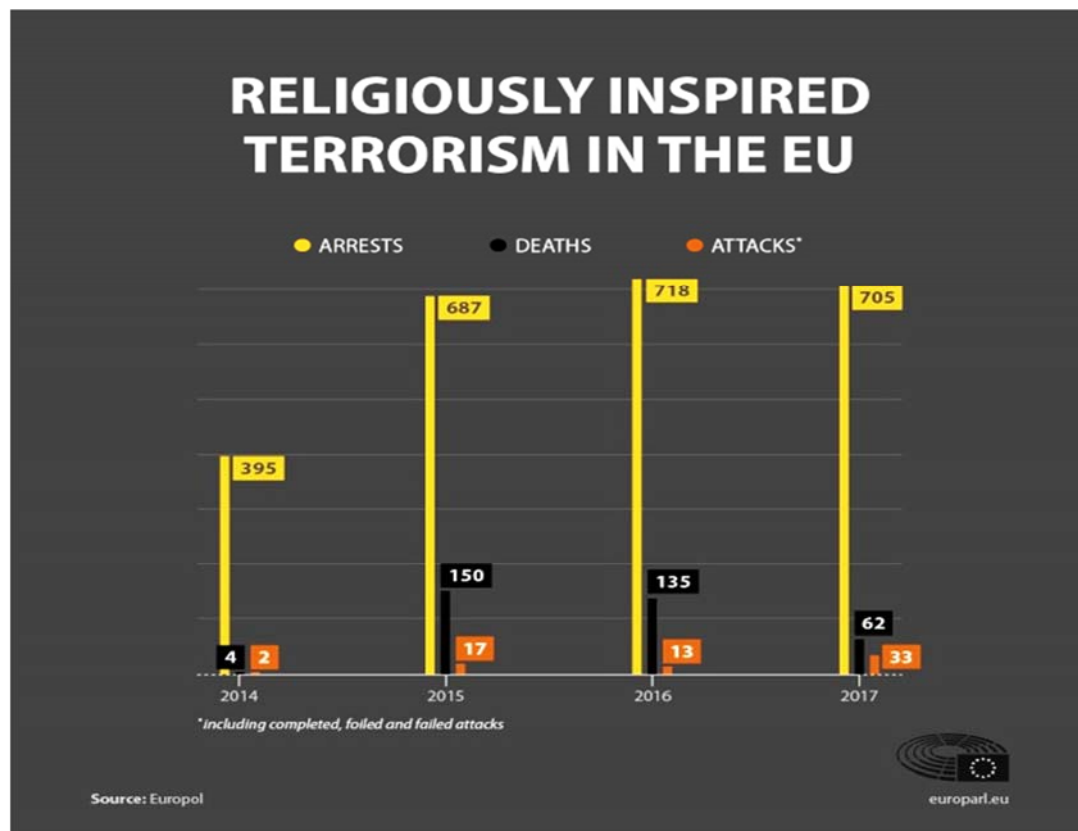
**1b Find two more terror attacks on the internet and discuss them with your partner.**

**2 Speed questioning. Sit in two rows facing each other. Everyone will have the same set of questions in their hands (see below). Change partners every 2 minutes until you get to the end of the questions.**

1. Are there any terrorist groups in your or in a neighbouring country?
2. What or who do you think the next terrorist target will be and where?
3. What is terrorism? How do you define it?
4. What are the aims of terrorism?
5. What would you do if you found out that someone you know was a potential terrorist?
6. Would you change or have you ever changed your travel plans as a result or fear of a terrorist attack?
7. Which terror attack have you heard of do you remember the most clearly?

## 6F WRITING

**1 Look at the charts and write a summary in 120 words for your superintendent.**

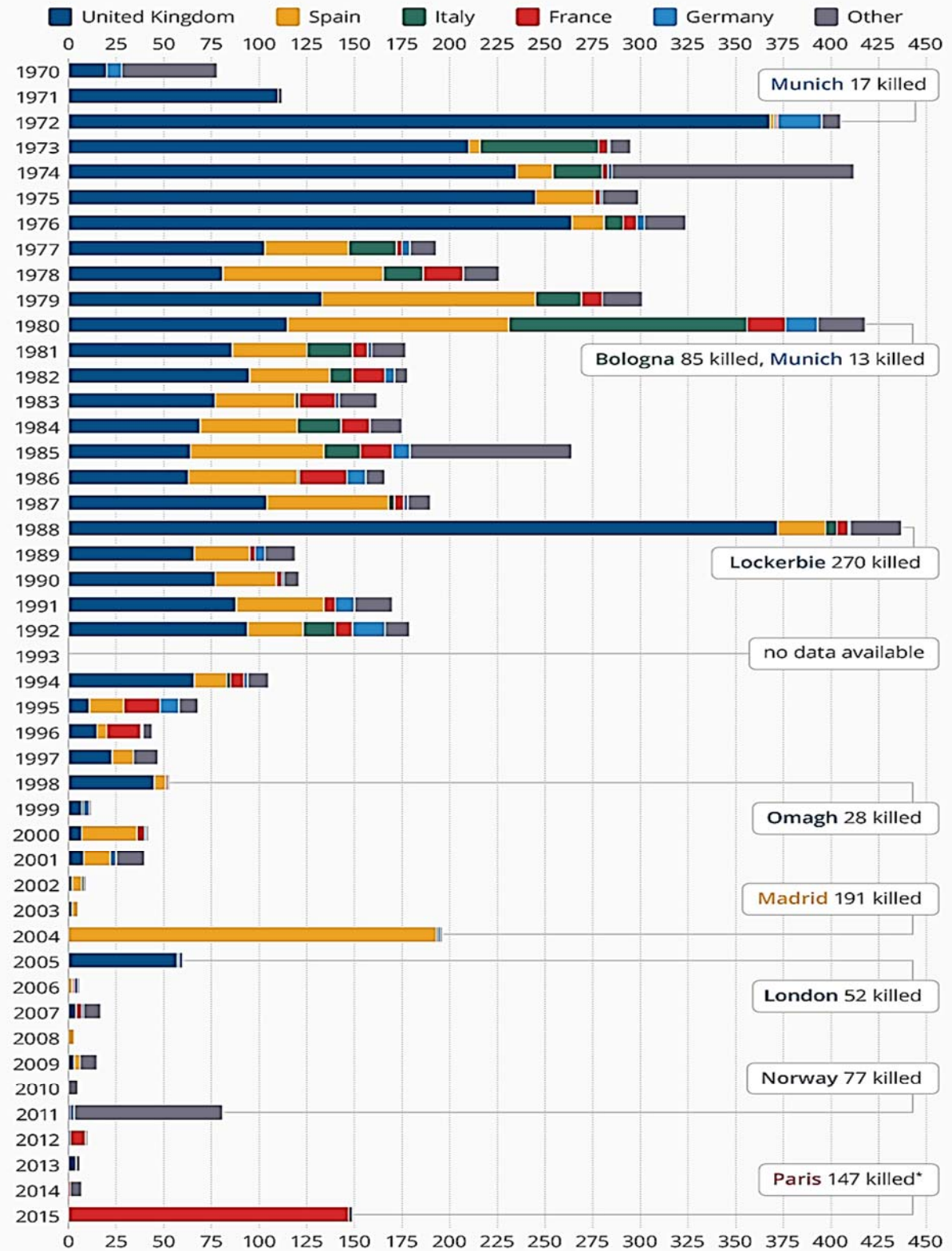


Source: EU terrorism



## Victims Of Terrorist Attacks In Western Europe

Number of persons killed by terrorist attacks 1970-2015



## 6G TRANSLATION

### 1 Make an English summary of the statement published by TEK, the Hungarian Counter Terrorism Centre.

KÖZLEMÉNY 2019.03.23.

A Terrorelhárítási Központ (TEK) a terrorizmus miatt 2019. március 22-én őrizetbe vett szír állampolgárral kapcsolatban - a média élénk érdeklődésére tekintettel - az alábbi tájékoztatást adja. Korábbi fogvatartási helyén, a nyírbátori Menekültügyi Őrzött Befogadó Központban a még idegenrendészeti őrizetben lévő F. Hassan demonstratívan fekete öltözékben járt, mint az Iszlám Állam terrorszervezet harcosai, de nem vett részt a közös imákon. Mivel az őrzött állomáson elhelyezettekkel konfliktusba került, illetve össze is verekedett, ezért az azóta őrizetben lévő F. Hassant a rendőrségi fogdában kiemelt figyelemmel kísérik. F. Hassan 2016-ban hagyta el Szíriát, Görögországban menekült kérelmet nyújtott be, melyet a hatóságok elfogadtak. A szír férfi a Görögországban kiállított menekült úti okmány felhasználásával érkezett a Budapest Liszt Ferenc Nemzetközi Repülőtérre. Az említett - szabályosan kiállított - okirattal utazott, a rendelkezésre álló információk szerint Magyarországra érkezését megelőzően Európa több országában is megfordult.

A TEK felderítése során vizsgálja F. Hassan európai tevékenységét és kapcsolatrendszerét. A szír férfi korábbi bűnös tevékenységének feltárása érdekében a magyar terrorelhárítás együttműködik az Europollal, több ország rendvédelmi szervével és titkosszolgálatával. A TEK feljelentése alapján elrendelt eljárásban a Fővárosi Nyomozó Ügyészség indítványt tesz a gyanúsított letartóztatására.



*Terrorelhárítási Központ*  
Source: TEK



## 6H GLOSSARY

1 Fill in the empty cells in the table.

English	Hungarian
belief	
Black Widow	
circumstances	
contagion effect	
countermeasures	
covert operation	
fatal	
fear	
genocide	
intelligence service	
interoperability	
lonely offender	
majority	
mass casualty attack	
modus operandi	
narco terrorism	
nonlethal	
operations	
perpetrator	
political objective	
potential threat	
responsible for	
revolutionary	
rightist	
running amoc	

separatist movement	
suicide attack	
surpass	
underer	
violence	

**2 In pairs or small groups, sort the vocabulary items into 4 or 5 categories. Compare your solutions with those of other groups/pairs.**

# UNIT 7 CRIME SCENE INVESTIGATION

## 7A INTRODUCTION

1 The words in the box are all related to the special field of crime scene investigation. Do you know these concepts? Discuss their meanings with a pair or in a group.

physical evidence	DNA processing	fibre
chain of custody	contamination	remains
		profiling

2 Read the definitions, then find a correct match for the terms and connect them with a line.

'Crime scene investigation: The use of physical evidence at the scene of the crime and the use of deductive and inductive reasoning to gain knowledge of the events surrounding the crime. Crime scene investigation is multidisciplinary and involves a systematic search of the crime scene; meticulous observation and documentation of the scene; photography and sketching of the scene; the identification, processing and collection of physical evidence such as fingerprints, footwear impressions, hair, fibers, biological fluids, and materials for DNA analysis; and, perhaps most important, the application of careful reasoning to the facts.'

Source: Medicinenet

'**Forensic Science:** The application of scientific knowledge and methodology to legal problems and criminal investigations. Sometimes called simply forensics, forensic science encompasses many different fields of science, including anthropology, biology, chemistry, engineering, genetics, medicine, pathology, phonetics, psychiatry, and toxicology. The related term criminalistics refers more specifically to the scientific collection and analysis of physical evidence in criminal cases...Many law enforcement agencies operate crime labs that perform scientific studies of evidence.'

Source: Thefreedictionary

- |                       |                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 deductive reasoning | a) contain                          |
| 2 inductive reasoning | b) forensics                        |
| 3 multidisciplinary   | c) precise                          |
| 4 sketching           | d) including many scientific fields |
| 5 biological fluids   | e) rough drawing                    |
| 6 encompass           | f) bottom-up approach               |
| 7 criminalistics      | g) liquid from the human body       |
| 8 meticulous          | h) top-down approach                |

### 3 Answer the questions one by one, taking turns with your partner.

- a. What does crime scene investigation aim to find at a scene in general?
- b. What are some other names for forensic science?
- c. What are the key stages of CSI?
- d. Which sciences in different fields are involved in forensics?

### 4 Test your knowledge by choosing the correct answer in this mini quiz.

Source: Forensic Quiz

**1. Which one of these is NOT a class characteristic of a fingerprint?**

- a) Whorl
- b) Tented Arch
- c) Loop
- d) Bifurcation

**2. Forensic science is the science pertaining to what?**

- a) Fingerprints
- b) Murder
- c) Law
- d) Medicine

**3. True / False: Fingerprint evidence is infallible.**

- a) True
- b) False

**4. SOCO stands for...**

- a) Special Officers to Catch Offenders
- b) Services of Criminal Offences
- c) Scene of Crime Officer
- d) Special Officer in Criminal Offences

**5. True / False: DNA is stored in the white blood cell component of blood.**

- a) True
- b) False

**6. What is the name of the light source that is commonly used in forensic investigation?**

- a) PoliLight
- b) PoliLuminescence
- c) LaserLight
- d) LaserLumination

**7. Ted Bundy was an American serial killer who was convicted on the basis of which type of forensic evidence?**

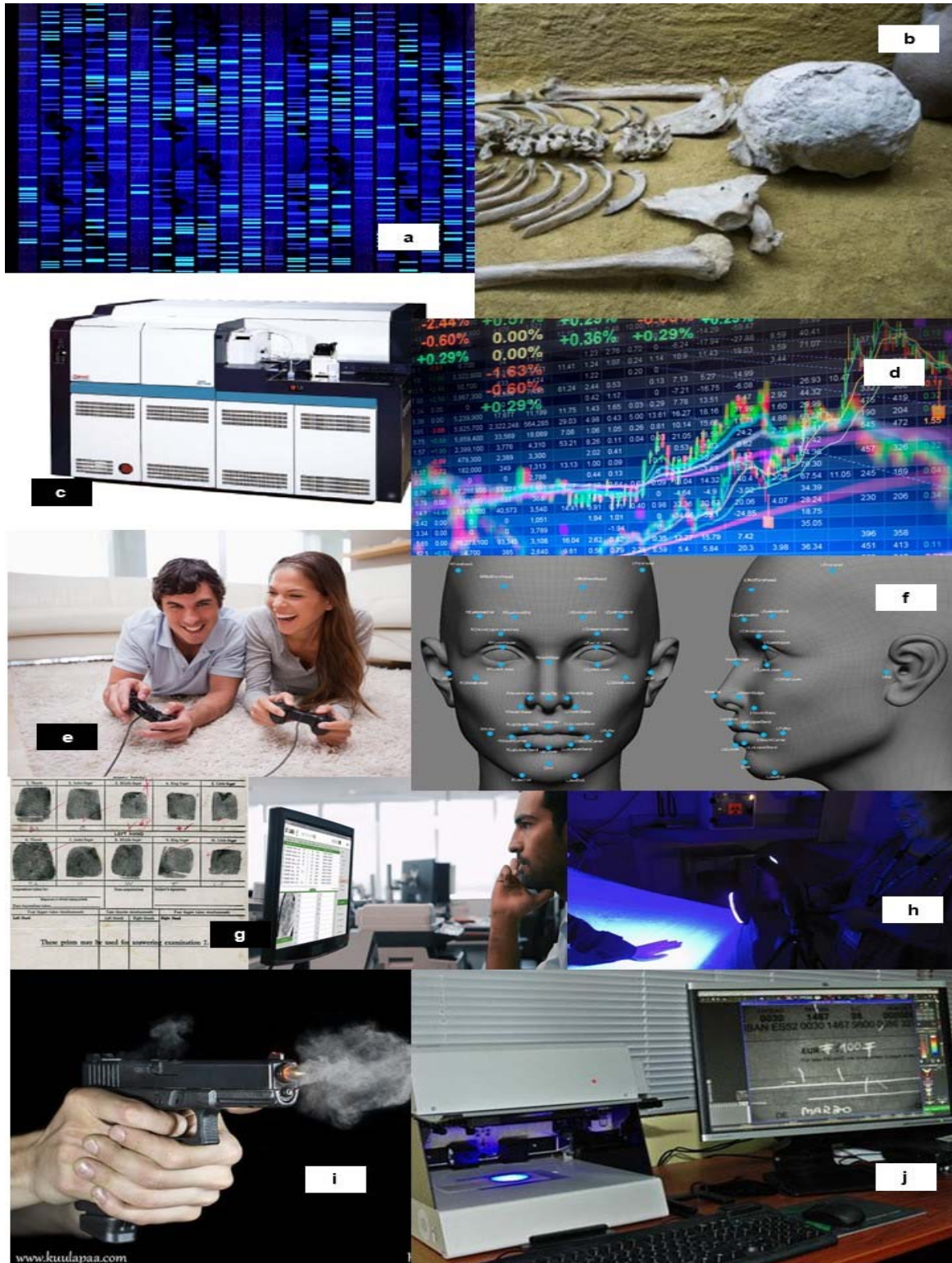
- a) DNA fingerprinting
- b) Ballistics
- c) Latent fingerprinting
- d) Bite marks

**8. If you know what to look for, you can tell a male from a female skull. Which of the following statements is FALSE?**

- a) The male skull is usually larger
- b) The male skull has a more prominent brow ridge
- c) The male skull has a heavier jaw
- d) The male skull has a more rounded chin

## 7B READING AND VOCABULARY

1 Look at the montage. What sort of modern forensic technologies might the photos be in related to? Discuss with a partner.



Source: Collage

**2a Read the text in pairs or in small groups paragraph by paragraph, taking in turns. Check the meanings of new words if necessary.**

**2b Find the correct headings for each paragraph, as well as the matching photo from exercise 1. Enter them all in the matrix below.**

Source: 10 modern forensic science technologies

**Video Spectral Comparator 2000**  
**Link Analysis Software for Forensic Accountants**  
**Alternative Light Photography**  
**DNA Sequencer**  
**Digital Surveillance For Xbox (XFT Device)**  
**High-Speed Ballistics Photography**  
**Magnetic Fingerprinting and Automated Fingerprint Identification (AFIS)**  
**Forensic Carbon-14 Dating**  
**Laser Ablation Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry (LA-ICP-MS)**  
**3D Forensic Facial Reconstruction**

Photo label	Paragraph number	Paragraph heading
a)		
b)		
c)		
d)		
e)		
f)		
g)		
h)		
i)		
j)		

## 10 MODERN FORENSIC SCIENCE TECHNOLOGIES

As technology infiltrates every aspect of our lives, it is no wonder that solving crimes has become almost futuristic in its advances. From retinal scanning to trace evidence chemistry, actual forensic technologies are so advanced at helping to solve crimes that they seem like something from a science fiction thriller.

With all this forensic technology, it's no wonder that this field is one of the fastest growing in the U.S. Shows like CSI and NCIS have made most of the forensic science techniques used today common knowledge. You might think that virtually the whole gamut of forensic technology is old hat to today's savvy viewer. In fact, there are a number of incredibly cool forensic technologies that you probably never knew existed.



## 10 COOL TECHNOLOGIES USED IN FORENSIC SCIENCE

1. When broken glass is involved in a crime, putting together even tiny pieces can be key to finding important clues like the direction of bullets, the force of impact or the type of weapon used in a crime. Through its highly sensitive isotopic recognition ability, the LA-ICP-MS machine breaks glass samples of almost any size down to their atomic structure. Then, forensic scientists are able to match even the smallest shard of glass found on clothing to a glass sample from a crime scene. In order to work with this type of equipment in conjunction with forensic investigation, a Bachelor's Degree in Forensic Science is usually necessary.

2. For a forensic nurse, being able to quickly ascertain how much physical damage a patient has suffered can be the difference between life and death. Although they have many tools at their disposal to help make these calls quickly and accurately, Alternative Light Photography is one of the coolest tools to help see damage even before it is visible on the skin. A camera such as the Omnicrome uses blue light and orange filters to clearly show bruising below the skin's surface. In order to use this equipment, you would need a MSN in Forensic Nursing.

3. You might not think of it right away as a tool for forensic scientists, but ballistics specialists often use high-speed cameras in order to understand how bullet holes, gunshot wounds and glass shatters are created. Virtually anyone, from a crime scene investigator to a firearms examiner, can operate a high-speed camera without any additional education or training. Being able to identify and match bullet trajectories, impact marks and exit wounds must be done by someone with at least a Bachelor's of Science in Forensic Science.

6. Although this forensic technology is not considered the most reliable, it is definitely one of the most interesting available to forensic pathologists, forensic anthropologists and forensic scientists. In this technique, 3D facial reconstruction software takes a real-life human remains and extrapolates a possible physical appearance. In order to run this type of program, you should have a Bachelor's Degree in Forensic Science, a Master's Degree in Forensic Anthropology or a Medical Degree with an emphasis on Forensic Examination and Pathology.

7. Most people are familiar with the importance of DNA testing in the forensic science lab. Still, most people don't know exactly what DNA sequencers are and how they may be used. Most forensic scientists and crime lab technicians use what's called DNA profiling to identify criminals and victims using trace evidence like hair or skin samples. In cases where those samples are highly degraded, however, they often turn to the more powerful DNA sequencer, which allows them to analyze old bones or teeth to determine the specific ordering of a person's DNA nucleobases, and generate a "read" or a unique DNA pattern that can help identify that person as a possible suspect or criminal.

8. Carbon dating has long been used to identify the age of unknown remains for anthropological and archaeological findings. Since the amount of radiocarbon (which is calculated in a Carbon-14 dating) has increased and decreased to distinct levels over the past 50 years, it is now possible to use this technique to identify forensic remains using this same tool. The only people in the forensic science field that have ready access to Carbon-14 Dating equipment are forensic scientists, usually with a Master's Degree in Forensic Anthropology or Forensic Archaeology.

4. For crime scene investigators and forensic scientists, this is one of the most valuable forensic technologies available anywhere. With this machine, scientists and investigators can look at a piece of paper and see obscured or hidden writing, determine quality of paper and origin and “lift” indented writing. It is sometimes possible to complete these analyses even after a piece of paper has been so damaged by water or fire that it looks unintelligible to the naked eye. In order to run this equipment, at least a Bachelor’s degree in Forensic Science or a Master’s Degree in Document Analysis is usually required.

5. Most people don’t consider a gaming system a potential place for hiding illicit data, which is why criminals have come to use them so much. In one of the most ground-breaking forensic technologies for digital forensic specialists, the XFT is being developed to allow authorities visual access to hidden files on the Xbox hard drive. The XFT is also set up to record access sessions to be replayed in real time during court hearings. In order to be able to access and interpret this device, a Bachelor’s Degree in Computer Forensics is necessary.

9. With these forensic technologies, crime scene investigators, forensic scientists and police officers can quickly and easily compare a fingerprint at a crime scene with an extensive virtual database. In addition, the incorporation of magnetic fingerprinting dust and no-touch wandling allows investigators to get a perfect impression of fingerprints at a crime scene without contamination. While using AFIS requires only an Associate’s Degree in Law Enforcement, magnetic fingerprinting usually requires a Bachelor’s Degree in Forensic Science or Crime Scene Investigation.

10. When a forensic accountant is trying to track illicit funds through a sea of paperwork, link analysis software is an invaluable tool to help highlight strange financial activity. This software combines observations of unusual digital financial transactions, customer profiling and statistics to generate probabilities of illegal behavior. In order to accurately understand and interpret findings with this forensic technology, a Master’s Degree in Forensic Accounting is necessary.

### 3 Find synonyms for the words and phrases from the text using a printed or online dictionary.

ascertain: \_\_\_\_\_

anthropological: \_\_\_\_\_

impression: \_\_\_\_\_

obscured: \_\_\_\_\_

finding: \_\_\_\_\_

**4 Work out which concepts referred to in the text are missing from the sample sentences. Each line is for a separate word, and the first and last letters are given.**

- a. The d\_\_\_\_\_s can change depending on their type, the type of glass and the angle impact.
- b. A f\_\_\_\_\_t utilizes auditing and investigative skills to look beyond numbers and deal with the business reality of a situation.
- c. This scientific instrument, the D\_\_\_\_\_, contributed greatly to the success of the Human Genome Project.
- d. Before going on with the investigation, we need a b\_\_\_\_\_t to define the calibre and type of weapon based on the gunshot wound.
- e. F\_\_\_\_\_g involves collecting evidence that can be used to prosecute perpetrators who commit violent and abusive acts.
- f. Let's send this piece of paper to the lab for analysis to make out if there is some h\_\_\_\_\_g on it. They have the equipment for this.
- g. Only if you have a nationwide, e\_\_\_\_\_e, do you have the chance to identify someone based on a fingerprint left behind.
- h. The capabilities of a h\_\_\_\_\_-\_\_\_\_\_a are immense. With proper lighting and exposure, it is able to reveal evidence that is concealed from the human eye.
- i. The retrieval of f\_\_\_\_\_s must be done with great care in order not to destroy evidence, with the experts' adherence to forensic archaeological principles.

**5 Find the terms in the text that could be replaced by the following alternatives.**

trial = \_\_\_\_\_  
assume = \_\_\_\_\_  
penetrate = \_\_\_\_\_  
revolutionary = \_\_\_\_\_  
illegible = \_\_\_\_\_

**6 Write which words and phrases in the text could be explained with using sentences.**

\_\_\_\_\_ = illegal source of money appearing on a bank account

\_\_\_\_\_ = a programme written to identify a person by certain traits

\_\_\_\_\_ = compromising evidence as a result of other material that makes it impossible to use

\_\_\_\_\_ = a method used to determine the age or date of organic material with radioactive isotopes

\_\_\_\_\_ = the path of a flying object

## 7C VIDEO, LISTENING AND SPEAKING

**1 You are going to watch a video about the real science of forensics. Beforehand, read the gapped sentences together with a working partner while looking up the meanings of and clarifying possible new words.**

- a. Forensics is basically applying science in the field of \_\_\_\_\_.
- b. The educational minimum for forensic experts is to hold a/an \_\_\_\_\_.
- c. Hollywood films present the forensic \_\_\_\_\_ well, but they are not as \_\_\_\_\_ as they appear on TV.
- d. In the imaginary case, forensic investigators find \_\_\_\_\_ in the victim's \_\_\_\_\_.
- e. The investigators know Bob was alive at 5 p.m. because of its \_\_\_\_\_.
- f. 'Mortis' simply stands for the word \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ language.
- g. 'Livor mortis' signifies \_\_\_\_\_.
- h. Due to 'livor mortis' and gravity, the dead body's skin goes \_\_\_\_\_.
- i. The blood dries \_\_\_\_\_ after the time of death.
- j. 'Rigor mortis' means \_\_\_\_\_.
- k. The human body uses a lot more energy to make the muscles \_\_\_\_\_, not to \_\_\_\_\_.
- l. A dead body can't uncontract its muscles because it doesn't get any more \_\_\_\_\_.
- m. 'Rigor mortis' is effective between \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ after the time of death.
- n. 'Algor mortis' means the cadaver loses heat at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_.
- o. Being alive, Bob's body temperature was around \_\_\_\_\_, his dead body's temperature is \_\_\_\_\_, which is a difference of \_\_\_\_\_ probably lost in a matter of \_\_\_\_\_.
- p. The winter morning in Chicago makes the cooling process \_\_\_\_\_.
- q. To investigate who was with Bob, the detectives review the \_\_\_\_\_.
- r. It's hard to make out the stalker's face because it's \_\_\_\_\_.
- s. What is possible in TV shows isn't possible what isn't in real life, that is to \_\_\_\_\_ the picture.
- t. The resolution of a digital image depends on the number of \_\_\_\_\_ in it.
- u. The victims' follower returned \_\_\_\_\_ later so the detectives get a close-up image which they run in a \_\_\_\_\_.
- v. Finding patterns in a human face is easy for \_\_\_\_\_ but hard for \_\_\_\_\_.
- w. All facial dimensions unique to a person are known as \_\_\_\_\_.

- x. Sophisticated databases seen in TV shows simply \_\_\_\_\_, but the world's biggest biometric database is being put together by the \_\_\_\_\_.
- y. Existing databases are \_\_\_\_\_, the one in Chicago is called \_\_\_\_\_.
- z. The possible murder weapon found on the shelf is a \_\_\_\_\_ with a dark red \_\_\_\_\_ on.
- aa. The Kastle-Meyer test is used to determine whether the substance is \_\_\_\_\_.
- bb. The two compounds added to the swab are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
- cc. If the substance is present, it acts as a catalyst and make the compound turn into the colour \_\_\_\_\_.
- dd. The last test they run is called \_\_\_\_\_.
- ee. A molecule is made up of four different parts, or \_\_\_\_\_.
- ff. Forensic experts use a technique called \_\_\_\_\_ instead of just simple sequencing.
- gg. A total of \_\_\_\_\_ repeating sections is accurate enough, because there is only one person in a \_\_\_\_\_ to have the same profile.
- hh. Another advantage is the duration of the test, which is less than \_\_\_\_\_ to run.

**2 Watch the video now. Pause after every other minute to note down and discuss the missing answers with your partner.**

Source: The Real Science of Forensics

**3 Based on the information you have just gained, discuss the following issues in pairs or in small groups. Ask and answer questions, complement one another's thoughts. You may look into your notes, but you may not read them aloud.**

- 1 What does a forensic expert do and how can you become one?
- 2 What is the common aim of all forensic experts?
- 3 In what way do films and series digress from real science and why?
- 4 How do the following phenomena help define the time of death?  
livor mortis/rigor mortis/algor mortis
- 5 When reviewing surveillance video footage, what problems do investigators often face?
- 6 How are facial recognition databases compiled and what are their characteristics?
- 7 How are unique biometric features dealt with by computers?
- 8 When is the Kastle-Meyer test applied and how is it carried out?
- 9 What makes DNA testing so reliable?

## 7D SPEAKING

**1 Choose a card in your tutor's hand. Write notes below about the forensic technology you have picked. Your notes should only include keywords, not full sentences.**

Technology number: \_\_\_\_\_

Keywords:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**2 Present the technology to your class, but do not mention its name. Your mates should call out and guess what the forensic technology might be.**



**3 Interpretation. Work in pairs. Watch the videos displayed onto the screen or on your device. Taking it in turns, interpret the following to your partner, making a pause where necessary.**

From English into your language:

Source: Forensic degree and crime scene investigation

From Hungarian into English:

Source: Így dolgoznak a magyar helyszínelők

**4 Open classroom/group discussion. Based on the material covered in this unit, discuss the following questions with your group.**

- What does forensic science deal with?
- What are the procedural steps for collecting, preserving, analysing and storing evidence?
- What type of evidence may be left behind at a crime scene?
- List some of the most advanced technologies applied in forensics.
- List a few specialized forensic experts and give details of their skills and responsibilities.
- If you could become a specialist, what kind of forensic expert would you like to become and why? What qualifications and further training would you need?

**5 Look at the images below and on the next page and share your ideas on them with a partner.**







**1 Mini-essays. In a short composition of 5-10 lines, describe one method of your choice that forensic science uses for identification. Give as much detail as you can.**

**In a short composition of 5-10 lines, describe one branch of forensic science, the roles and skills of its experts. Give as much detail as you can.**

Source: Crime scene sketch



### 3 Summary

**Summarize the article below, creating a coherent text (180 lines) in English. The following guidelines must be incorporated into your writing.**

Source: Crime scene investigator

- the purpose of crime scene investigation
- the reason why CSI is difficult
- what details documenting must include
- strange objects at the scene
- relevant physical evidence
- relevant microscopic evidence

#### **Crime Scene Response Guidelines: Overview**

The purpose of crime scene investigation is to help establish what happened (crime scene reconstruction) and to identify the responsible person. This is done by carefully documenting the conditions at a crime scene and recognizing all relevant physical evidence. The ability to recognize and properly collect physical evidence is often critical to both solving and prosecuting violent crimes. It is no exaggeration to say that in the majority of cases, the law enforcement officer who protects and searches a crime scene plays a critical role in determining whether physical evidence will be used in solving or prosecuting violent crimes.

Despite Hollywood's portrayal, crime scene investigation is a difficult and time consuming job. There is no substitute for a careful and thoughtful approach. An investigator must not leap to an immediate conclusion as to what happened based upon limited information but must generate several different theories of the crime, keeping the ones that are not eliminated by incoming information at the scene. Reasonable inferences about what happened are produced from the scene's appearance and information from witnesses. These theories will help guide the investigator to document specific conditions and recognize valuable evidence.

Documenting crime scene conditions can include immediately recording transient details such as lighting (on/off), drapes (open/closed), weather, or furniture moved by medical teams. Certain evidence such as shoeprints or gunshot residue is fragile and if not collected immediately can easily be destroyed or lost. The scope of the investigation also extends to considerations of arguments which might be generated in this case (suicide/self defense) and documenting conditions which would support or refute these arguments.

In addition, it is important to be able to recognize what should be present at a scene but is not (victim's vehicle/wallet) and objects which appear to be out of place (ski mask) and might have been left by the assailant. It is also important to determine the full extent of a crime scene. A crime scene is not merely the immediate area where a body is located or where an assailant concentrated his activities but can also encompass a vehicle and access/escape routes.

Although there are common items which are frequently collected as evidence (fingerprints, shoeprints, or bloodstains), literally any object can be physical evidence. Anything which can be used to connect a victim to a suspect or a suspect to a victim or crime scene is relevant physical evidence. Using the "shopping list" approach (collecting all bloodstains, hairs, or shoeprints) will probably not result in recognizing the best evidence. For example, collecting bloodstains under a victim's body or shoeprints from emergency personnel will rarely answer important questions. Conversely, a single matchstick (not usually mentioned as physical evidence) recovered on the floor near a victim's body can be excellent physical evidence since it can be directly tied to a matchbook found in a suspect's pocket.

Since a weapon or burglar's tool is easily recognized as significant physical evidence, it is frequently destroyed by the perpetrator. Sometimes the only remaining evidence is microscopic evidence consisting of hairs, fibers, or other small traces the assailant unknowingly leaves behind or takes with him. Although this evidence is effectively collected when the clothing of the victim or suspect is taken, protocols (involving tape lifts) should be in place to process nude bodies so as not to lose this fragile evidence.

## 7F GLOSSARY

Fill in the cells with more related words and expressions you found useful in this unit.

English	Hungarian	Other related expressions
contamination	szennyeződés	
chain of custody	felügyeleti lánc, visszakövetési rendszer	
multidisciplinary	több tudományágat magában foglaló	
meticulous observation	alapos megfigyelés	
sketching	vázlatkészítés	
fibre	textilszál	
biological fluid	testfolyadék	
scientific methodology	tudományos módszertan	
encompass	magában foglal, tartalmaz	
anthropology	antropológia, embertan	
pathology	patológia	
phonetics	fonetika	
toxicology	toxikológia	
deductive reasoning	általánosságból kiinduló érvelés	
inductive reasoning	példából kiinduló érvelés	
DNA sequencer	DNS szekvenáló eszköz	
Carbon-14 dating	C14-es szénizotópos kormeghatározás	
infiltrate	átítat	
trace	nyom	
gamut	skála	
old hat	idejétmúlt	
savvy viewer	hozzáértő néző	
force of impact	becsapódás ereje	
isotopic recognition ability	izotópikus felismerő képesség	

3D facial reconstruction	három dimenziós arcfelismerő képesség	
human remains	emberi maradvány	
extrapolate	kiterjeszt, kikövetkeztet	
shard of glass	üvegszilánk	
in conjunction with	valamivel együtt	
ascertain	meggyőződik, bebiztosít	
at his/her disposal	rendelkezésére áll	
bruising	zúzódás	
DNA profiling	DNS profilozás	
degrade	lebont	
ballistic	ballisztikus	
virtually	gyakorlatilag	
trajectory	röppálya	
exit wound	kimeneti seb	
archaeological finding	régészeti lelet	
distinct level	meghatározott szint	
obscured	zavaros	
indented	benyomódott	
unintelligible	olvashatatlan	
naked eye	szabad szem	
extensive	kiterjedt	
incorporation	magába foglalása valaminek	
magnetic fingerprinting dust	mágneses ujjnyomrögzítő előhívópor	
no-touch wand	érintésmentes pálca	
invaluable tool	értékes eszköz	
ground-breaking	úttörő	
access sessions	hozzáférési alkalmak	
track illicit funds	kinyomozni az illegális forrásokat	
accurately	pontosan	

imaginary	elképzel	
livor mortis	hullafolt	
rigor mortis	hullamerevség	
uncontract	ellazul	
algor mortis	hulla lehűlése	
cadaver	holttest	
stalker	zaklató	
resolution	felbontás	
close-up image	kinagyított kép	
sophisticated database	részletes adatbázis	
biometric	biometrikus	
substance	anyag	
compound	összetevő	
swab	kenet pálcá	
catalyst	katalizátor	
phenomenon	jelenség	
digress from	eltér	
surveillance video footage	megfigyeléses vágatlan videófelvétel	
leap up	előreugrik	
transient details	tűnékeny részlet	
drape	függöny	
gunshot residue	lőpor maradvány	
fragile	törékeny	
scope of investigation	a nyomozás köre	
refute arguments	érveket cáfol	
assailant	támadó	
bloodstain	vérfolt	
protocol	előírás	

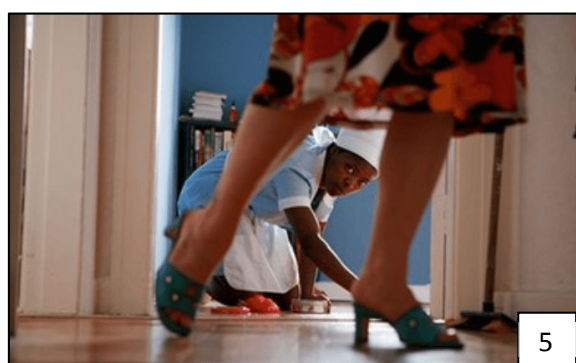
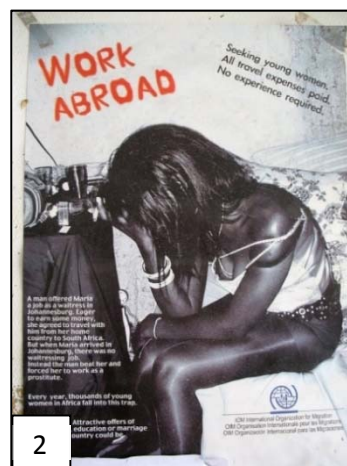


# UNIT 8 HUMAN TRAFFICKING

## 8A INTRODUCTION

1 Look at the pictures below, all showing victims of human trafficking. Pick one of the pictures and tell the others what you think happened or is happening to the person/people in the photo.

Sources: , Sweatshop workers, Prostitution, Babies for sale Body parts for sale, Domestic-help, Child labour, THB





## 2 Keywords

What is common to the stories? Collect keywords that are relevant to all of them.

---



---



---



---

## 3 Definition

As seen above, human trafficking (also called trafficking in human beings or THB) is a complex crime that can take many different forms. Now that you have the keywords, can you come up with a sentence that summarizes what it is about? Compare your versions.

---



---

## 4 What – how – why?

Use the diagram below (from enca.com) to describe in more detail how human trafficking happens.

Source: What-how-why




---



---



---

## 4a Other definitions

**Look at these definitions of human trafficking. Most of the nouns are missing, except for their first and last letters. Complete the definitions and decide which one you like the most.**

Sources: See below.

1. Human t\_\_\_\_\_g is the t\_\_\_\_\_e of h\_\_\_\_\_s for the purpose of forced l\_\_\_\_\_, sexual s\_\_\_\_\_, or commercial sexual e\_\_\_\_\_n for the t\_\_\_\_\_r or others. (Wikipedia)
2. Human t\_\_\_\_\_g involves r\_\_\_\_\_, harbouring or transporting p\_\_\_\_\_e into a situation of e\_\_\_\_\_n through the use of v\_\_\_\_\_, d\_\_\_\_\_n or coercion. In other words, t\_\_\_\_\_g is a p\_\_\_\_\_s of enslaving p\_\_\_\_\_, coercing them into a s\_\_\_\_\_n with no way out, and exploiting them. (Antislavery International)
3. Human t\_\_\_\_\_g is the b\_\_\_\_\_s of stealing freedom for p\_\_\_\_\_t. (Polaris)
4. Human t\_\_\_\_\_g is modern-day s\_\_\_\_\_y and involves the use of f\_\_\_\_\_, fraud, or c\_\_\_\_\_n to obtain some type of l\_\_\_\_\_r or commercial s\_\_\_\_\_x act. (Homeland Security)

## 6 Forms of human trafficking

**Label the photos in task 1 using the terms below. You can put several labels on the same picture or the same label on several pictures. Look up any unknown words. (Use the lines below the photos or the table on the next page.)**

child labour – forced domestic labour – prostitution –  
domestic servitude – sex trade – trade in human organs  
– child harvesting – sweatshops – forced labour  
illegal organ harvesting – illegal adoption – child trafficking – sexual exploitation

PICTURE	LABELS
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	

## 7 Summary of basic terms

Use each word in the text box in one of the sentences below, changing word forms as necessary.

servitude   exploit   trafficking   recruit   trafficker   trade   force   deceit

1. The ruthless human \_\_\_\_\_ were sentenced to 10 years in prison.
2. His wife never knew that he \_\_\_\_\_. In Thailand and China a good part of child workers are \_\_\_\_\_ in factories.
3. Children living in extreme poverty are \_\_\_\_\_ by gangs to sell drugs.
4. Many women enter prostitution through \_\_\_\_\_ or coercion, not out of choice.
5. They go to poor villages to \_\_\_\_\_ people for work in sweatshops.
6. Victims of human \_\_\_\_\_ are often afraid to reach out for help.
7. Domestic \_\_\_\_\_ is a common form of modern-day slavery.





## 8 THB victims and the police

The victims of human trafficking are very often unwilling to testify against the traffickers. Why?

Read the text below. Explain the phrases in bold type in your own words.

Do you think the victims have good reasons not to trust the authorities?

### The mindset of a **VICTIM OF HUMAN TRAFFICKING**

An understanding of the mindset of victims of human trafficking will help law enforcers to persuade such victims to co-operate with them and assist in the investigation and prosecution of traffickers. The following are some issues law enforcement officers should consider when dealing with victims.

- **Victims are taught by their traffickers to distrust outsiders**, especially law enforcers. They have a sense of fear and / or distrust toward the government and police because **they are afraid they will be deported**.
- **Sometimes victims feel that it is their fault** that they are in this situation. **As a coping or survival skill, they may develop a sense of loyalty towards their trafficker** and other positive feelings about him / her. They may even try to protect the traffickers from law enforcers.
- Victims of human trafficking feel unable to come forward because of their fear of being deported. While many of these victims are women and children who have been beaten and / or raped, their current situation may still be better than where they came from.
- **Victims may be completely unaware of their rights, or may have been intentionally misinformed about their rights** in this country.
- Many victims do not self-identify as victims. They also do not always see themselves as people who need help because they have a place to live, food to eat, medical care and what they think is a paying job.
- **The victims may fear not only for their own safety, but also for that of their families** in their home countries. Some traffickers threaten that they will harm their victims' families if the victims report their situation or cooperate with law enforcement.
- Criminal prosecution should empower the victims. They should understand that the human rights crimes committed against them are condemned and that the people who harmed them will be punished.

Source: Charles Boyle, Ileana Chersan, 2009

## 8B READING AND VOCABULARY

### 1 News and headlines

**1a Read the short news excerpts (1- 7) below and match them with the headlines (a- j). There are a few extra headlines that you will not need.**

Source: Human trafficking: Modern-day slaves 'within plain sight'; Three men arrested for forcing Hungarian girl

- a Can airports stop people trafficking by criminals?
- b Argentine woman abducted in 1980s freed
- c 'They stole my son from me'
- d Apple Stores to employ trafficking victims
- e Gang jailed for human trafficking
- f Human trafficking rescues increase in Northern Ireland
- g Peru 'baby trafficking ring': Ex-police chief held
- h Campaign on 'plain sight' trafficking
- i Drug dealer who trafficked children jailed
- j Three men arrested for forcing Hungarian girl, 13, into prostitution

1. .... 500 officers took part in raids on 18 properties in the industrial city of Arequipa. One of the properties searched was that of Gen Becerra, whom police suspect of being a key accomplice in the criminal scheme allegedly led by his 32-year-old partner, Cinthia Tello. Gen Becerra, 61, led Peru's national police force from 2010 until his retirement in 2011. Investigators say the gang looked for poor pregnant women who were considering having abortions because they felt they could not afford to bring up a child. The gang then allegedly offered the women enough money to convince them to carry to term and would then sell their babies at huge profit.

2. .... The whereabouts of the woman, who is now 45, had been unknown until earlier this year when police received a tip-off she was in Bermejo, south Bolivia. The police then located the house in which she was being held and freed her and her nine-year-old son. The names of the rescued mother and son have not been revealed. In a statement released on 25 December, police said that the woman had at last been able to go back to her family home in Mar del Plata. The statement provided no further details about who was responsible for their abduction about 32 years ago.

3. .... Three men have been remanded in custody for forcing a 13-year-old girl to work as a prostitute in Roermond in Limburg province. The men, one Dutchman aged 48 and two men from Hungary aged 49 and 51, were arrested last Friday after police found the girl at a property in Roermond. They have been charged with human trafficking. The men are thought to have taken the girl from an orphanage in Hungary and brought her to the Netherlands, the police statement said.

4. .... In Spain, hundreds of mothers are looking for a son or a daughter. They believe their child was abducted at birth and then given away or sold.

During the Franco era, some babies were removed from political opponents, single mothers or poor families, and given to families thought to be able to give them a "preferable" upbringing. In some places cases of baby theft and baby trafficking were reported well after the death of Franco and the democratic transition.

Adelina gave birth in Madrid in 1975, she's been looking for her son ever since.

5. .... As many victims of sex trafficking have been rescued so far this year in the country as in the whole of the previous year.

The PSNI saved 36 potential trafficking victims in the 2017/18 financial year.

BBC News NI understands that 36 victims were rescued in the first six months of the 2018/2019 financial year.

Worldwide an estimated 4.8m women and girls are in forced sexual exploitation, according to the International Labour Organisation.

Some victims of human trafficking are 'labour slaves', but others are forced to work in the sex industry.

6. .... A drug dealer who trafficked teenagers to sell heroin and crack cocaine through his "county lines" narcotics network has been jailed for 14 years.

Zakaria Mohammed, 21, groomed them before transporting them from Birmingham to rural Lincolnshire.

West Midlands Police said it was the first time a drug dealer had been convicted, under the Modern Slavery Act, of trafficking children.

He admitted conspiracy to supply class A drugs and trafficking charges.

Police said Mohammed, from Aston in Birmingham, was "cynical, deliberate and ruthless" in befriending young and vulnerable children, aged 14 and 15 at the time, to use as a commodity to further his drug-dealing business.

Children, who had previously been reported as missing to the force, were found inside three flats in Lincoln when police conducted raids and recovered money, drugs and weapons.

7. .... Two people were arrested in connection with human trafficking offences following a series of police raids on properties in Glasgow and Edinburgh.

Police said 10 people were "rescued" during an "intel-led" operation early on Friday.

Seven properties in Glasgow and one in Edinburgh were searched during the raids.

A 29-year-old man and 30-year-old woman were arrested in connection with the operation.

Police said inquiries were continuing.

Det Ch Insp Rory Hamilton, from Police Scotland's national human trafficking unit, said trafficking was "happening across Scotland and it is happening now".

He said: "Adults and children are being trafficked by organised criminal gangs for no other reason than financial gain.

"It is important that people are aware that trafficking exists in their communities. Exploitation takes many forms, including sexual exploitation.



**1b Pick one of the headlines and try to tell what happened in your own words.**

**1c Each table below contains synonyms/ definitions of words in one of the articles. Which article is it? Find the original words and label the table with the number of the article (1-7).**

ARTICLE:	
cruel	
prepare sy for a job or activity	
easily hurt or influenced	
make sy your friend	
something that can be bought or sold	

ARTICLE:	
the place where a person or thing is	
a piece of secret information	
kidnapping	
help sy out of a dangerous, harmful, or unpleasant situation	
make (previously unknown or secret information) known to others	

ARTICLE:	
kidnapped	
taken away	
person against another in a fight, game, debate, argument, etc.	
more desirable or suitable	
a change from one form or type to another	

ARTICLE:	
an object, building or land that belongs to someone	
a person who helps someone else to commit a crime	
an occasion when the police enter a place suddenly in order to find sy or sg	
the end of a pregnancy when a baby is expected to be born	

## 2 Human trafficking within plain sight

### 2a Read the article below about a true human trafficking story.

Source: Human trafficking: Modern-day slaves 'within plain sight'

## Human trafficking: Modern-day slaves 'within plain sight'



The rugged landscape of north Wales is not a place usually associated with modern-day slavery. Yet for some victims, its remote location has become a refuge.

Sophie - not her real name - has a tragic but not unique tale. Living in Eastern Europe, she was approached by a family friend, known as Robert, who offered to accompany her and her young sons to the UK. She jumped at this promise of a better life with its increased wages,

improved job prospects and free medical care for her and her children.

Yet, almost as soon as she arrived, the lie started to unravel. Living with Robert and his wife, Sophie was encouraged to apply for child benefit and child tax credit. But once she received the money, it was held back by her trafficker. Sophie was given no money, blackmailed and forced to have sex with various men who came to the house in exchange for food for her and her children. Several times, Sophie was also forced to have sex with Robert; he threatened to throw her out if she refused. Throughout this horror and degradation, Sophie and her young children were also being effectively starved.

Allowed out for brief periods of time, in desperation she called on neighbours asking for sugar lumps to dilute in water to give to her young children. Concerned, these neighbours contacted police. Once police had identified and reprimanded Robert, Sophie and her children were helped to escape - being moved far across country into a rural part of north Wales.

It is here that they have begun their new life - helped largely by Welsh charity, *Bawso*. Concerned with the plight of trafficked victims and modern-day slaves, the charity has 13 units of secure accommodation and 20 outreach units across Wales. Staff provided Sophie with practical help and advice, parenting and language classes and now - three years on - she and her children live independently without the need for help. Yet it is clear from the fact Sophie cannot be identified and had to be relocated far away from where her crime took place that her story will never quite be over.

Mutale Merrill OBE, Bawso chief executive, says this is one of the key things people do not understand about trafficking. She said: "Many people have little or no knowledge of modern-day slavery or human trafficking, yet it is on the increase and is an issue as a society we all need to be aware of. Even after a victim of modern slavery escapes their situation, they never feel truly free. For their own safety, victims are relocated and often given new identities to reduce the risk of gangs finding them and trafficking them back into slavery elsewhere in the country. Victims often suffer constant anxiety about the threat of being discovered, but with targeted support, they can make steps towards leading their own lives again."

**2b Fill in the table with information from the story. Don't write full sentences, only keywords!**

Name of victim	
Name in article	
Trafficker	
Promises	
Reality	
The present	
Lesson to be learned from this story	

**2c Find a word/phrase in the article that means:**

1. human trafficking
2. a dangerous, difficult, or otherwise unfortunate situation
3. an activity of providing services to any populations who might not otherwise have access to those services
4. tell someone officially that something they have done is very wrong
5. prevent someone from having enough food to live
6. move to a different place
7. start to fall apart
8. shelter or protection from someone or something
9. make thinner by adding water
10. a feeling of nervousness or worry
11. wild and not even; not easy to travel over

**2d Supply the missing prepositions/adverbs.**

1. The police held \_\_\_\_\_ some important information from the public.
2. She went to the hospital to call \_\_\_\_\_ a sick colleague.
3. It was such a great opportunity that I jumped \_\_\_\_\_ it immediately.
4. We will provide all conference participants \_\_\_\_\_ a name badge and a brochure.
5. There is an urgent need \_\_\_\_\_ global cooperation.
6. Vehicle crime has been \_\_\_\_\_ the increase.

### 3 Ways of abusing victims of THB

Read two texts about THB and fill in the gaps. In each box there are two words you do not need.

authorities	illicit	abduct	exposed	undocumented
vulnerable	abusive	bondage	subject	

Trafficked women are particularly \_\_\_\_\_(1) and are likely to have suffered considerable abuse of their human rights. They may have suffered from an \_\_\_\_\_(2) transit, involving being sold several times. They often have no legal status and no papers; so will be worried about what may happen to them if they come into contact with the \_\_\_\_\_(3). They are working in an \_\_\_\_\_(4) or covert sector where they may be subjected to abuse, \_\_\_\_\_(5) to health risks and risks to their personal safety. They may have limited personal freedom, may be moved around the country and sold from one exploiter to another. Alternatively, they may be \_\_\_\_\_(6) to less obvious forms of control. They are often subjected to physical, sexual and emotional abuse by their exploiters, along with continual further threats of abuse. Some victims, however, may have an emotional attachment to their traffickers. They will typically be in some form of debt \_\_\_\_\_(7) to their exploiters. They may have adopted, or been encouraged into, coping strategies including dependence on drugs or alcohol.

reprisal	threats	threat	reprisals	depend	surveillance
	put	exploiting	captor	re-trafficked	

Victims are at risk of \_\_\_\_\_(1) by their exploiters or traffickers. These traffickers do not want to lose their investment in the victim and certainly do not want their operation \_\_\_\_\_(2) at \_\_\_\_\_(3). As a result, they are keen that those they are \_\_\_\_\_(4) do not tell 'outsiders' about the situation they are in. Traffickers may therefore control contact with outsiders and keep victims under \_\_\_\_\_(5) using minders or other previously trafficked individuals. It should not be assumed that once a woman is no longer in her work situation or in the country of destination that she is free from \_\_\_\_\_(6). In most trafficking situations, agents know or can easily discover personal information about the woman, her home, family and friends. It is very common for agents and employers to use \_\_\_\_\_(7) against a woman's family, especially her children, to manipulate and control the women. Women returned to their original country may simply be \_\_\_\_\_(8).

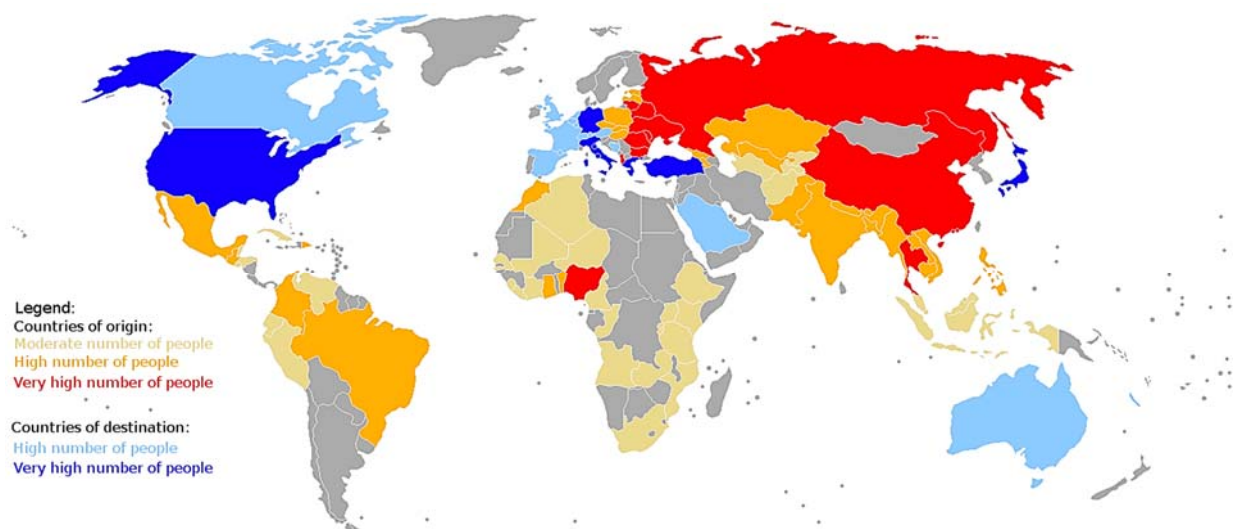
## 8C SPEAKING AND WRITING

**1 Look at the keywords you noted down from the true story in B2. Try to reconstruct the story based on your keywords in speech or writing. Use the following beginning:**

Sophie has a tragic tale. It all started when...

**2 Although human trafficking may occur within one country, it has a global dimension as shown on the map below. Describe the most important tendencies in a composition of 100-120 words or in a 2- or 3-minute presentation.**

Source: Wikipedia: Human Trafficking, Trafficking\_of\_women\_children\_and\_men



### 3 Reading the signs

Source: Read the Signs - Human Trafficking

**3a Watch the video “Read the Signs - Human Trafficking” created by Crimestoppers UK. It tells a story without words. What would the words be? Put yourself in the shoes of:**

- A. John, a man, who tells us what happened to him while driving home the other day.
- B. Sarah, a young woman, who tells us how she became a victim of human trafficking.

**3b Turn your story (from 3a) into a voiceover for the video and perform it (in pairs) for the group. Vote on the best versions.**

## 4 True stories

**4a Role play.** Conduct an interview with your partner, who is a human trafficking survivor (Yesenia or Alena), to find out about what she went through and how she escaped. Then switch roles. You will find some information about the victims below, but it is up to you how you use those hints to formulate your story.

<u>Yesenia</u> Mexico babysitter -> US housework no rest/ no salary drug, rape woman in church	<u>Alena</u> Russia dancer -> US stripper debt (travel costs) passport taken roommate, police
---	--

**4b Write your (that is: Yesenia's or Alena's) story in 100 to 120 words. Compare your versions.**

**Optional:**

**4c Read the original stories your teacher is going to give you.**

## 8D VIDEO

### Part 1 Modern Day Slavery: The exploitation of Qatar's migrant workers

Source: Modern Day Slavery

#### 1 Watch the video

##### 1a Decide whether the statements below are true (T) or false (F).

- 8 Qatar is accused of using slave labour in its preparations for the 2021 World Cup.
- 9 Most migrants sign no contract with their employer.
- 10 The migrants are allowed to leave at any point, but cannot, because they have no money.
- 11 Reportedly, many of the workers have died of strokes or heart problems.
- 12 Migrants have to work unpaid and endure inhumane living conditions.
- 13 International governments have made desperate efforts to stop this modern day slavery.

##### 1b Answer the questions.

- 1 What are the things that make the living conditions of migrant workers unbearable?
- 2 What solution to the problem is suggested in the video (by Sharan Burrow from the International Trade Union Confederation)?
- 3 What else do you think could be done to end this form of slavery in Qatar?





## Part 2 Intersection: MTV EXIT Animation

Source: Borszédi Judit 2019

**1 Watch the clip and note down how the typical elements appear in Mei's story.**

recruiting	
deception	
role of family member	
coercion	
exploitation	
debt bondage	
apparently legitimate organisation	
removal of documentation	
keeping victim under surveillance	
intimidation	
physical abuse	
threat of reprisal	

**2 What is the role of these characters in the story? What do they tell you about the typical actors in cases of THB?**



## Part 3 Breaking the circle: How Europe shattered a human trafficking ring



Source: Breaking the circle

In July 2017, 13 women were freed from the grip of a violent criminal gang. Manipulated and threatened, they had been taken from their families in Bulgaria to Spain, where they were forced into prostitution.

The only way to dismantle the gang and free the women was to coordinate action across Europe. Europol and Eurojust connected police forces in Spain and Bulgaria to undertake this major investigation. Both Europe-wide agencies were behind the scenes, helping police officers collect and share evidence and make arrests.

**1 Why do you think the various agencies needed to set up a joint operation?**

**2 Watch the video 'EU Protects'. Write the names of the persons under the photos and take notes about what they did.**



--

--



--

--

--

**3 Form two groups. Group A will act out the roles of the five people in the video. Using the role cards with more information your teacher is going to give you, set up a press conference about the joint investigation. The rest of the class, Group B will be the journalists, who should previously agree on the questions they are going to ask at the press conference.**

## 8F GLOSSARY

### 1 Fill in the empty cells in the table.

Hungarian	English	Related word forms (and meanings)
	human trafficking	
	trade in sg	
	slavery	
	exploitation	
	child labour	
	forced labour	
	domestic servitude	
	prostitution	
	sex trade	
	sweatshop	
	child trafficking	
	illegal adoption	
	child harvesting	
	human organs	
	illegal organ harvesting	
	ruthless	
	groom sy	
	vulnerable	
	befriend sy	
	commodity	
	whereabouts	
	tip-off	
	abduction	
	rescue	
	reveal sg	
	remove	
	opponent	
	preferable	
	transition	
	property	
	accomplice	
	raid	

	term	
	plight	
	outreach	
	reprimand	
	starve	
	relocate	
	unravel	
	refuge	
	dilute	
	anxiety	
	rugged	
	intimidation	
	exploitation	
	coercion	
	debt bondage	
	reprisal	

**2 Form a sentence with each word to check whether you can actually use them.**

## UNIT 9 SMUGGLING

### 9A INTRODUCTION

#### Brainstorming

**Definition:**

**Smuggling** is the illegal transportation of objects, substances, information or people, such as out of a house or buildings, into a prison, or across an international border, in violation of applicable laws or other regulations.

Source: Wikipedia

**1 Look at the pictures below and on the next page, check the vocabulary, then, using the prompts discuss with your partner what they suggest to you about smuggling.**

tobacco	artefact	e-waste	people smuggling	pirated goods	illicit
endangered animals		to confiscate	counterfeit goods	customs	
regulations	clandestine	red channel	bribe	hazardous chemical waste	
black market	collector's item	war equipment	profit	alcohol	
banned/prohibited goods	restricted goods	something to declare	excise fraud		
concealment	to tip sy off	drug precursors	to seize, seizure	false	







Source: Collage 1, Collage 2



## 2 Answer the questions.

- a) What makes smuggling a profitable business?
- b) What types of smuggling do you know?
- c) What other crimes can smuggling be related to and how?

## 3 Make a list of frequently smuggled items.

Which ones

- a) are the most profitable?
- b) pose danger to the public?
- c) are restricted or banned for economic reasons?



Illicit firearms trafficking is one of priorities of the European Multidisciplinary Platform against Criminal Threats (EMPACT), Europol's priority crime areas, under the 2018-2021 EU Policy Cycle. However, where demand exists, criminals will exploit vulnerabilities in legitimate supply chains to obtain weapons and ammunition.

Source: Europol

## 9B VOCABULARY, READING AND SPEAKING

### 1 Find answers in the text and discuss. The pictures will help you too.

- d) Why is smuggling a crime?
- e) What are the causes of smuggling?
- f) Explain what these things mean practically, in everyday life.

Smuggling is a **clandestine** movement of goods via **unauthorized** routes. Smuggling (or running contraband) is probably as old as the first **tax** or regulation on trade. In the 18th century, tea, tobacco, spices, silks, and spirits were smuggled into Europe in quantities exceeding those brought in legitimately.

Nowadays smuggling is motivated by high tax levels, different levels of tax on two sides of a border and the imposition of national **trade barriers** to legal imports. It has become a highly profitable illegal business to **evade customs duties**, to ignore import or export **restrictions**, **high-revenue duties** or **prohibitions** on importation or on exportation.

**Seized contraband** is destroyed, used as evidence in Court, returned to its rightful owner or sold in auctions, all under official supervision.

# 1a Write a caption for each picture.

Source: Collage 3

1	_____	2	_____
3	_____	4	_____
5	_____	6	_____



**THEN  
MESSENGER**



**NOW  
DRUG SMUGGLING**





## Modus operandi



### 2 Find answers to these questions in the following text.

- e. How is smuggling nowadays different from smuggling in the 18th century?
- f. Who are the people implied in the smuggling network?
- g. How is smuggling carried out?
- h. How can border controls be avoided?



While some smugglers make direct contact at known meeting points, **most of the smuggling process is carried out online**. Criminal groups use the Internet or Dark Web to recruit, gather real-time information on routes, communicate and advertise their services. Smuggling networks can be extensive and complex, including people who carry out different roles: recruiters, middlemen, boat captains,

guides, drivers, people who provide **illegal identification and travel documents**. By providing fake documents, organizing transport and **bypassing official border controls**, criminals are making huge profits.

Smuggling is carried out by land, air or sea. It all depends on how much one is willing to pay and risk. Better transport and communication technology has made smuggling increasingly difficult to prevent nowadays. With millions of people traveling in and out of the country by air, land and sea, the task facing customs officials and border security is large.

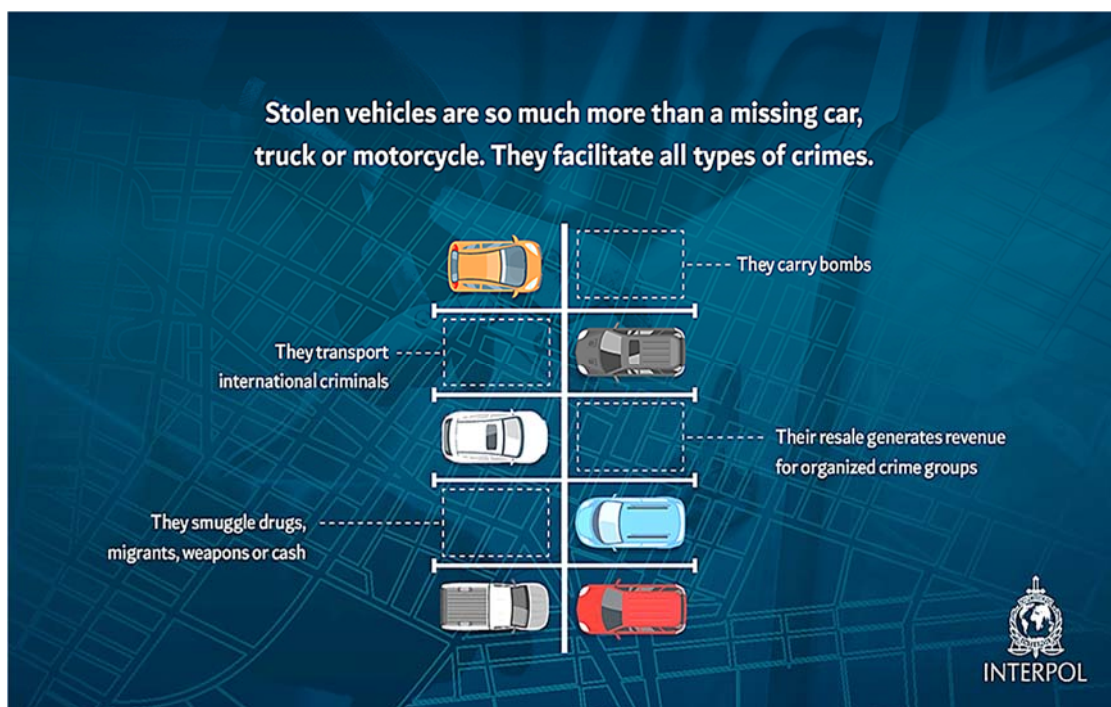


Methods of smuggling involve **concealment**: hiding the goods in vehicles or carried items, attaching them to one's body, or using the inside of a body cavity as a container. People can be hidden in a vehicle or between (other) **merchandise**. Goods and people are also smuggled across seas hidden in containers, and overland hidden in cars, trucks, and trains. Some smugglers hide the whole transportation vehicle in a bigger one or ship used to bring the items into an area. **Border checks can be avoided** by small ships, private airplanes, through overland smuggling routes, smuggling tunnels and even small submersibles and clandestine landing strips.

A **mule** or **courier** is someone who personally smuggles contraband across a border (as opposed to sending by mail) for a smuggling organization.

### 3 Which criminal activities can be related? Match the numbers with the letters. There are several choices.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 tobacco smuggling  | a) car theft, illegal motor vehicle trade                                       |
| 2 alcohol smuggling  | b) trade in endangered species  |
| 3 drug smuggling   | c) evasion of customs and excise duties   |
| 4 hazardous material smuggling                                     | d) rumrunning, bootlegging  |
| 5 electronic waste (e-waste) smuggling                             | e) organized crime, money laundering  |
| 6 artefact smuggling (Illicit export of works of art)              | f) irreversible environmental harm  |
| 7 people smuggling   | g) trademark infringement, fake logos, brands                                   |
| 8 arms smuggling (Illegal international arms shipment)             | h) document forgery, false classification of goods, relabeling,                 |
| 9 nuclear material smuggling (Illegal export of nuclear materials) | i) criminality against art and cultural heritage by looting archeological sites |
| 10 motor vehicle smuggling   | j) using people as drug containers; mules                                       |
| 11 counterfeit products smuggling                                  | k) conversion, reactivation of firearms; terrorism                              |
| 12 wildlife smuggling  | l) human trafficking  |



**4 Read the text about people smuggling and make 5 questions referring to the text. Ask each other.**

- 1 --
- 2 --
- 3 --
- 4 --
- 5 --



**People smuggling** is a highly profitable business in which criminals enjoy low risk of detection and punishment. Migrant smugglers are becoming more and more organized, establishing professional networks that transcend borders and continents.


Smugglers take advantage of the large number of migrants willing to take risks in search of a better life when they cannot access legal channels of migration. This has become a matter of global concern.

Migrant smugglers constantly change routes and modus operandi in response to changed circumstances often at the expense of the safety of the smuggled migrants.

Migrants' safety and even their lives are often put at risk: they may suffocate in containers, perish in deserts or drown at sea while being smuggled by profit-seeking criminals who treat them as goods.

Source: UNODC, People smuggling 1, 2

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE?	
PEOPLE SMUGGLING	HUMAN TRAFFICKING
INDIVIDUALS WHO PAY A SMUGGLER TO GAIN ILLIGAL ENTRY INTO A COUNTRY DO SO VOLUNTARILY, AND THE RELATIONSHIP ENDS UPON ARRIVAL	PEOPLE WHO HAVE BEEN TRAFFICKED ARE EXPLOITED ON ARRIVAL. THERE ARE OFTEN ELEMENTS OF FRAUD, FORCE OR OTHER COERCION.

 INTERPOL





Do the pairwork exercise on people smuggling routes your teacher is going to give you.



Source: Frontex

6 Match items 1-4 to items A-D to make an oral summary of trafficking in human beings. What is the difference between people smuggling and THB (trafficking in human beings)?

The Council of Europe Convention defines trafficking in human beings as:

1 The action of	A exploitation forced labour or services slavery or practices similar to slavery servitude removal / transplant of organs
2 By means of	B anyone who is trafficked by any of the means specified in the Convention even when persons agree to the exploitation
3 For the purpose of	C recruitment transportation harbouring receipt of persons
4 A victim is	D threat coercion abduction fraud deception abuse of power or vulnerability giving or receiving payments to achieve their agreement

Source: Borszéki Judit 2019

## 7 Are these statements true or false? Explain why.

- 1 People smuggling can overlap with human trafficking.
- 2 Smuggling was easier in the past.
- 3 Pirates belong to the past, there are no pirates nowadays.
- 4 Smugglers have well established routes and methods.
- 5 Smuggled goods are always counterfeit.
- 6 Smuggling usually involves related crimes.

## 8 Fill in the gaps.

documents	promises	advantage	beings	exploitation	life
child	slavery	smuggling	number	legal	trafficking
	concealed	choose	migrants	vulnerable	

Trafficking in human (1)\_\_\_\_\_ also called human trafficking, is not the same as people (2)\_\_\_\_\_. Victims do not (3)\_\_\_\_\_ to be trafficked: they are tricked by false (4)\_\_\_\_\_, or forced into modern (5)\_\_\_\_\_ in order to be exploited in low quality employment, sex industry, (6)\_\_\_\_\_ labour. Smuggled (7)\_\_\_\_\_ are also (8)\_\_\_\_\_ to abuse and (9)\_\_\_\_\_, as they might have no (10)\_\_\_\_\_ and no real destination or support. While being smuggled, people can be (11)\_\_\_\_\_ among merchandise. Smugglers take (12)\_\_\_\_\_ of the large (13)\_\_\_\_\_ of migrants willing to take risks in search of a better (14)\_\_\_\_\_ when they cannot access (15)\_\_\_\_\_ channels of migration.

## 9 Explain these words, then use them in your own sentences.

- a) to conceal \_\_\_\_\_
- b) hazardous \_\_\_\_\_
- c) excise fraud \_\_\_\_\_
- d) counterfeit \_\_\_\_\_
- e) artefact (artifact) \_\_\_\_\_
- f) e-waste \_\_\_\_\_
- g) to confiscate \_\_\_\_\_
- h) contraband \_\_\_\_\_
- i) to bribe \_\_\_\_\_

## 10 Discuss how to plan a journey correctly in terms of goods, pets, gifts or souvenirs you would like to take abroad with you, or back home. Act out dialogues and make item lists.

- coming home from an exotic country
- travelling to a family event outside the EU
- planning a journey with your dog
- planning to stay over a longer period abroad





**11 Four students will get migrants' role cards from the teacher. The others will play the role of border guards. In four teams, conduct an interview (called debriefing) with one of the migrants to fill in the the form below.**

### PROFILE OF IRREGULAR MIGRANT

<b>Name of migrant</b>	
<b>Source country</b>	
<b>Reason for leaving</b>	

**Countries (s)he travelled through – route**



<b>Route identified</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Eastern Mediterranean <input type="checkbox"/> Western Mediterranean <input type="checkbox"/> Central Mediterranean <input type="checkbox"/> Western Balkan		
<b>Facilitators (people smugglers) used?</b>	Departure	Destination	Price
<b>False document? How did they get it?</b>			
<b>Information about the journey from...?</b>			

**12 Working in groups of 3 make a list of the keywords you will need and then prepare:**

- a dialogue between a customs officer and a suspected tourist. Basic situation: a young man behaving nervously after passing the green channel
- brief information to a person who has never flown outside the EU on what to expect at the customs control
- a routine dialogue between a customs officer and an immigrant
- a voiceover for a training video on detecting a suspect among airport passengers

**13 Read some extracts from EU travel and customs regulations your teacher is going to give you.**

**Write 3 questions referring to the main information in each paragraph. Then form small groups. Ask your questions of another group and answer theirs.**

**Slang terms related to smuggling**

**14 Match the words with their definition.**

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1 bootlegging                  | a) a courier who smuggles illegal drugs  |
| 2 buttlegging                  | b) small-scale operation, in which one courier carries one piece or a very small quantity                              |
| 3 ant trade                    | c) the illegal manufacture, distribution, or sale of goods, especially alcohol or recordings                           |
| 4 Easter egg (Kinder surprise) | d) the act of smuggling tobacco products from low-tax to high-tax jurisdictions  |
| 5 rum-running                  | e) the illegal business of transporting (smuggling) alcoholic beverages where such transportation is forbidden by law. |

Source: Slang terms

## 15 Which are the main routes for cigarette smuggling to and from Hungary?



Imagine there is a press conference and you have to ask and answer some questions related to tobacco smuggling in Hungary. Check the Internet for up-to-date answers.



Source: Collage 5

## 9C VIDEO

### Part 1 Nothing to declare

**1 Before watching the video, discuss the signs that can help you recognise a smuggler. Remember some ways in which smuggling can be carried out.**



Source: Nothing To Declare UK



oms

### 2 Watch section 1. (00:00 to 12:00)

**Answer the questions.**

- a) What was suspicious about the student arriving back from Trinidad?
- b) What is the legal amount to be declared when travelling between EU countries?
- c) What is the amount where customs officers are entitled to ask questions?
- d) What amount of money was found on the couple?
- e) How did the customs officer discover where the student had concealed the drugs?
- f) How much is half a kilo of cocaine worth?
- g) How much money did the couple have in their handluggage?
- h) What are their jobs?
- i) Where do they claim the money to have come from?
- j) If what they claim is true, what is the fraud?
- k) How do customs officers resolve this case?

### 3 Watch section 2. (12:00 to 15:00). Decide whether these statements are true or false.

- a) Everything looked perfectly normal about the suitcase.
- b) The customs officers used a chemical test.
- c) The street value of the cocaine was £100,000.
- d) The man pleaded guilty.
- e) He was sentenced to 8 years imprisonment.



**4 Watch section 3. (15:00 to 18:00). Decide whether these statements are true or false.**

- a) The Nicaraguan man claims he has come to work in the UK.
- b) He sold everything before the journey to buy his plane ticket.
- c) His behaviour is not helpful during the customs procedures.

**5 Watch section 4 (18:00 to 20:00) Answer the questions.**

- a) How does the customs officer at the cargo terminal check the suspect material?
- b) How much is the cocaine seizure worth?
- c) What suspect items has the Nicaraguan man on him?
- d) What does he want to demonstrate to the customs officer?
- e) Is he eventually granted access to the UK?

**Part 2 Profiting from misery how smugglers bring people to Europe**

Source: Borszéki Judit 2019, Profiting from misery

**1 Before you watch:**



**Look at snapshots from the video. What do you think they are about? Write some keywords for each picture.**



**2 Watch the video once to check your answers.**

**3 Watch section 1 (00.00 – 01.04). Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.**

1) Officers deployed by Frontex at the EU's external borders collect	a) different networks that make huge profits from smuggling people.
2) In interviews with migrants, Frontex gathers up-to-date information about	b) the two most active smuggling routes: the one leading through Lybia and the other through Turkey.
3) Each route is managed by	c) intelligence about the people smugglers to assist the law enforcement authorities of member states.
4) The first, most popular route leads through Turkey, where	d) like travel agencies.
5) They recruit the migrants in the cities direct them to	e) smuggling is managed by well-organized criminal networks.
6) Those smugglers usually deal with people of a nationality that	f) the departure points, and organise transportation to the coast.
7) Smugglers use social media to advertise their services, almost	g) matches their own.

**4 Watch section 2 (01.05 – 01.30). Finish the sentences.**

1 The smugglers offer a variety of

\_\_\_\_\_.

2 Customers can pay for a place on a rubber boat,

\_\_\_\_\_.

3 Smugglers can also offer \_\_\_\_\_.

4 Usually, the smugglers pack the migrants onto small boats

\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

5 The journey is short \_\_\_\_\_.

6 The boats often begin to sink \_\_\_\_\_.



### 5 Watch section 3 (01.31 – 02.44). Fill in the gaps.

The second major r\_\_\_\_\_ into the EU leads from Africa to Italy. In Africa, the way people are s\_\_\_\_\_d is different, depending on where migrants are coming from. On the r\_\_\_\_\_ from the Horn of Africa, migrants pay a highly o\_\_\_\_\_d criminal group for the entire trip through Sudan to Libya. People coming from S\_\_\_\_-S\_\_\_\_\_n Africa usually pay for each step of the journey that takes them through Niger to Libya. Other criminal groups specialise in only getting people across the Mediterranean Sea, while others f\_\_\_\_\_e travel within the EU. The journey from Africa is fraught with danger and usually involves crossing a vast d\_\_\_\_t, packed in the back of a speeding lorry. It is impossible to e\_\_\_\_\_e the number of migrants who have died on their way. They're often beaten and t\_\_\_\_d, threatened, k\_\_\_\_\_d for ransom or have to work as s\_\_\_\_s to pay for their trip. Many smugglers in Libya work with the local militia men, who frequently k\_\_\_\_\_ and rape the women. The ruthless smugglers force migrants onto overcrowded boats, even at g\_\_\_\_\_t. Many migrants die because their boat c\_\_\_\_\_s or they s\_\_\_\_\_e below the deck, stuck near the engine with no air circulation.

### 6 Watch section 4 (02.45 to end). What do these numbers mean?

800 – 2000:

---

4 billion:

---

2015:

---

## 9D GLOSSARY

**1 Fill in the empty cells and add other words that you have found useful in the lesson.**

Hungarian	English	Related word forms or/and meanings
	to seize/to impound	
	to confiscate	
	trafficking	
	wildlife	
	looting	
	duty free	
	collector's item	
	to conceal	concealment
	hazardous waste	toxic waste
	e-waste	
	artefact/artifact	
	corruption	
	bribe	
	endangered animals	
	black market	
	green channel	
	red channel	
	blue channel	
	counterfeit	
	pirated good	
	customs declaration	
	contraband	
	prohibited/banned goods	
	restricted goods	
	drug precursor	
	to smuggle	
	loophole	
	fake documents	
	mule, courier	
	drone	
	tax evasion	

	revenue tax	
	clandestine	
	embargo	trade barrier
	cargo/freight	
	merchandise	
	customs duty	
	duty free	
	customs and excise	
	revenue tax	
	tip off	

**2 Choose 15 words from the list above and use them in a story related to smuggling.**

# UNIT 10 ORGANISED CRIME

## 10A INTRODUCTION

### Brainstorming



**1** Have a look at the above image. How are they related to organised crime? Form small groups and discuss it with your partner(s). Present your findings to the other groups.

**2** Fill in the gaps with the missing vowels to form meaningful words related to organised crime. Find their meanings. Write 2 compound sentences using at least 5 words from the list.

c\_rr\_pt\_\_n

\_mb\_zzl\_m\_nt

s\_c\_\_ty

synd\_c\_t\_

v\_ln\_r\_bl\_

p\_r\_\_cy

g\_df\_th\_r

tr\_\_d

c\_nsp\_r\_\_cy

\_nt\_rpr\_s\_

---

---

---

---

---

---



### 3 There are several definitions of what organised crime is or what organised crime groups are. Read the definition of T.O.C. by the FBI, then search the internet to find and add more criteria to the definition. Compare it with the Hungarian definition.

"Transnational organized crime (TOC) groups are self-perpetuating associations of individuals who operate, wholly or in part, by illegal means and irrespective of geography. They constantly seek to obtain power, influence, and monetary gains. There is no single structure under which TOC groups function — they vary from hierarchies to clans, networks, and cells, and may evolve into other structures. These groups are typically insular and protect their activities through corruption, violence, international commerce, complex communication mechanisms, and an organizational structure exploiting national boundaries."

Source: FBI <https://www.fbi.gov/investigate/organized-crime>

„A szervezett bűnözői csoport egy bizonyos ideig fennálló, három vagy több személyből álló strukturált csoport, amely összehangoltan működik, és egy vagy több – a jelen egyezményben meghatározott – súlyos bűncselekmény elkövetése céljából közvetlen vagy közvetett módon pénzügyi vagy más anyagi haszon megszerzésére törekszik.”

Source: 2006. évi C1. törvény

### 4 Fill in the sentences with words from the previous 3 exercises. The first letters are given as clues.

1 In the country, the power of the authorities kept weakening day by day, and **d**\_\_\_\_\_ increased significantly.

2 Sándor Rózsa was probably the most famous **o**\_\_\_\_\_ in 19<sup>th</sup> century Hungary.

3 Don Vito Corleone, affectionately called as the **g**\_\_\_\_\_ was in fact a hardened fictional criminal.

4 Gang members usually try to exploit **v**\_\_\_\_\_ people.

5 Don Corleone's *consigliere* was probably the only person who could **i**\_\_\_\_\_ him in his decision-making.

6 The locals in the neighbourhood rightly demand that any **v**\_\_\_\_\_ to them or to their property must be punished effectively.

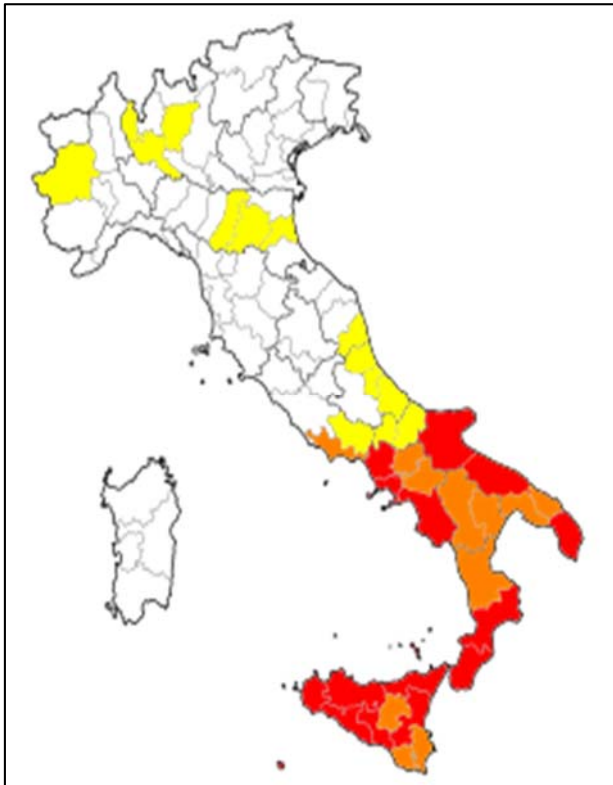
## 7B SPEAKING

1 Look at the pictures and share your ideas about this topic with the others. How are these pictures related to organised crime? What is the historical background of organised crime that you have heard of? (When discussing, use the words *organised*, *structure*, *disorder*, *transnational*, *network*, *corruption*, *violence* etc.)



Source: Collage 1





Source: Collage 1

**2 Find a list of some of the best-known or most notorious organised crime groups below. Choose one group to speak about. In small groups, gather as much information about them as possible. Speak about the group for at least two minutes. Fill in the table on the next page.**

<b>LA COSA NOSTRA (FIVE FAMILIES)</b>	<b>RUSSIAN MAFIA</b>	<b>HONG KONG TRIADS</b>
<b>JAPANESE YAKUZA</b>	<b>N'DRANGHETA</b>	<b>SINALOA CARTEL</b>

NAME	LA COSA NOSTRA (FIVE FAMILIES)	RUSSIAN MAFIA	HONG KONG TRIADS	JAPANESE YAKUZA	N'DRANGHETA	SINALOA CARTEL
Origin						
Area(s) of activities						
Famous members						
Media portrayal						

### **3 Debate in pairs or in small groups**

**Students A: You believe that the existence of organised crime groups is due to the fact that governments make bad decisions regarding the economy.**

**Students B: You believe that as crime has always existed, the occurrence of organised crime groups reflects only the weakness of the government.**

**Make a list of your arguments and share your findings with the other pairs or small groups.**

<b>bad economic decisions made by the governments</b>	<b>weakness of the governments</b>

## 10C READING AND VOCABULARY

### 1 Match the words with their definitions.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1 extortion     | A an illegal or dishonest scheme for obtaining money   |
| 2 racket        | B a secret plan by a group to do something unlawful or harmful   |
| 3 transnational | C a member of a group of violent criminals   |
| 4 clan          | D the action or fact of treating someone unfairly in order to benefit from their work                      |
| 5 conspiracy    | E the practice of obtaining something, especially money, through force or threats                          |
| 6 violence      | F a close-knit group of interrelated families, a group of people with a strong common interest             |
| 7 exploitation  | G the practice of paying money to criminals so as to prevent them from attacking oneself or one's property |
| 8 protection    | H extending or operating across national boundaries  |
| 9 gangster      | I cause (something) to happen by necessity or force  |
| 10 enforce      | J behaviour involving physical force intended to hurt, damage, or kill someone or something                |

## 2 Match the antonyms (words with opposite meaning).

- |   |               |   |                 |
|---|---------------|---|-----------------|
| 1 | violence      | A | forgiveness     |
| 2 | international | B | local, domestic |
| 3 | revenge       | C | lawful          |
| 4 | organised     | D | peacefulness    |
| 5 | protect       | E | chaotic         |
| 6 | illegal       | F | assault, attack |

## 3 Using a dictionary or the Internet, find some synonyms for the previously mentioned words.

1	violence	
2	international	
3	revenge	
4	organised	
5	protect	
6	illegal	

## 4 Write 6 sentences using the words, their antonyms or synonyms found in the previous exercises. Write one sentence for each word.

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 \_\_\_\_\_

## 5 Fill in the gaps in the text with the correct prepositions.

### Mexican Drug Cartels Laundering Proceeds of Crime via Wachovia

An investigation was started \_\_\_\_\_ 2005 \_\_\_\_\_ the Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) in the United States. During the course \_\_\_\_\_ the investigation, it was discovered that Mexican cartels were first smuggling US dollars, gained \_\_\_\_\_ selling illegal drugs in America, \_\_\_\_\_ the Mexican border and then laundering them through Wachovia Bank in the United States.

Once \_\_\_\_\_ Mexico, the money was given \_\_\_\_\_ bureaux de change ("casas de cambio") who deposited it \_\_\_\_\_ their Mexican bank accounts. The origin \_\_\_\_\_ the money was not investigated, which allowed the criminals to place their illegal earnings \_\_\_\_\_ the legitimate sector. These funds were then wired \_\_\_\_\_ Wachovia Bank's accounts in the United States and the origin, again, was not properly checked. Any remaining bank notes were shipped back to the United States using Wachovia's "bulk cash service." By using these two methods provided \_\_\_\_\_ Wachovia, the drug cartels were able to integrate their illegal funds \_\_\_\_\_ the financial system. The illicit proceeds that went \_\_\_\_\_ correspondent banking accounts \_\_\_\_\_ Wachovia were used to buy airplanes to be used in the drugs trade.

Wachovia Bank entered \_\_\_\_\_ an agreement \_\_\_\_\_ the Department of Justice to resolve the company's role in anti-competitive activity in the municipal bond investments market and agreed to pay a total \_\_\_\_\_ \$148 million in restitution, penalties and disgorgement \_\_\_\_\_ federal and state agencies in 2011. Starting in 2009, the Wachovia Bank was absorbed \_\_\_\_\_ the Wells Fargo brand.

Source: UNODC

## 6 Fill in the gaps in the text with the words and expressions below, then answer the questions.

***for themselves / including / known as / many of whom / respectively / to win / were also found / who was once***

### Infiltration of Government by Organized Crime

The 2017 trial in Rome, \_\_\_\_\_ the "*Mafia Capitale*" trial, exposed how Massimo Carminati, \_\_\_\_\_ a member of Rome's notorious far-right Magliana Gang, and Salvatore Buzzi, a convicted murderer, used kickbacks and intimidation \_\_\_\_\_ city contracts and ultimately pocket millions in public funds \_\_\_\_\_. For years, their organized criminal group controlled key municipal services, \_\_\_\_\_ rubbish collection, park maintenance and refugee centres. More than 40 defendants, \_\_\_\_\_ were former city officials associated with Carminati and Buzzi's criminal ring, \_\_\_\_\_ guilty. Among those investigated were former mayor Gianni Alemanno. Massimo Carminati and Salvatore Buzzi were sentenced to 20 and 19 years in prison \_\_\_\_\_, after being found guilty of criminal association.

Source: UNODC, *ibid*.



## Questions

- What was the reason for and the outcome of the organized crime infiltration into the Italian Government?
- What benefits did public officials and members of the organized criminal group receive from the corrupt relationship?
- What public sectors were infiltrated by organized crime figures and what specific public interests were damaged?

**7 Read the cases in exercises 5 and 6 again and decide whether these statements are true (T), false (F) or not stated (NS). Correct the false statements.**

The DEA started the investigation in Mexico.		
The Mexican cartels were smuggling US dollars.		
In Mexico the money was withdrawn from the ' <i>casas de cambio</i> .'		
The criminals placed their illegal earnings into purchasing new weapons.		
The bank did not make an agreement with the DoJ.		
Rome is called the ' <i>Mafia Capitale</i> .'		
Massimo Carminati was the only person to pocket millions from illegal business in this case.		
The organised criminal group controlled key municipal services for 18 months.		
Massimo Carminati was sentenced to prison.		

**8 Read the texts and then fill in the table according to the headings. Mark the similarities. Compare and discuss the differences. For extra information, use the internet.**



**African Transnational Organized Crime Groups**

African TOC groups have developed quickly since the 1980s due to the globalization of the world's economies and the great advances in communications technology. Easier international travel, expanded world trade, and financial transactions that cross national borders have enabled them to branch out of local and regional crime to target international victims and develop criminal networks within more prosperous countries and regions. The political, social, and economic conditions in African countries like Nigeria, Ghana, and Liberia have helped some enterprises expand globally. African criminal enterprises have been identified in several major metropolitan areas in the U.S., but are most prevalent in Atlanta, Baltimore, Chicago, Dallas, Houston, Milwaukee, Newark, New York, and Washington, D.C. Nigerian criminal enterprises are the most significant of these groups and operate in more than 80 countries of the world, including the United States. They are among the most aggressive and expansionist international criminal groups and are primarily engaged in drug trafficking and financial frauds.

The most profitable activity of the Nigerian groups is drug trafficking — delivering heroin from Southeast and Southwest Asia into Europe and the U.S., and cocaine from South America into Europe and South Africa. The associated money laundering has helped establish Nigerian criminal enterprises worldwide. Nigerian groups are also infamous for committing financial frauds globally. These schemes are diverse, targeting individuals, businesses, and government offices. Examples of these activities include insurance fraud involving auto accidents; healthcare billing scams; life insurance schemes; bank, check, and credit card fraud; advance-fee schemes, known as 4-1-9 letters; and document fraud to develop false identities. The advent of the Internet and e-mail has made their crimes more profitable and prevalent.

One such prevalent crime is Business E-mail Compromise (BEC), a sophisticated scam targeting businesses working with foreign suppliers or regularly performing wire transfer payments. The scam is carried out by compromising legitimate business e-mail accounts through social engineering or by computer intrusion techniques to conduct unauthorized transfer of funds. Most victims report using checks as a common method of payment. The fraudsters will use the method most commonly associated with their victim's normal business practice.

**Balkan Transnational Organized Crime Groups**

Balkan TOC groups are politically and financially motivated groups influenced by, associated with, or originating from Albania, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, Kosovo, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Serbia and Montenegro, Bulgaria, Greece, and Romania. These organized crime groups cause significant financial harm to the United States each year.

Unlike traditional organized crime groups, Balkan groups do not appear to operate under a traditional hierarchy, but rather around ethnic associations and friendship ties. They also appear to be more agile, organic, and project-based. Balkan TOC groups are adept at adopting new technologies, thus increasing their ability to expand their criminal market base through cyber-enabled fraud. These groups engage in a myriad of criminal activity including passport fraud, access device fraud, identity theft, healthcare fraud, real estate fraud, insurance fraud, money laundering, drug trafficking, human smuggling, prostitution, and extortion.

Organized crime in the Balkans has its roots in the traditional clan structures. In these largely rural countries, people organized into clans with large familial ties for protection and mutual assistance. Starting in the 15th century, clan relationships operated under the *kanun*, or code, which values loyalty and *besa*, or secrecy. Each clan established itself in specific territories and controlled all activities in that territory. Protection of activities and interests often led to violence between the clans. The elements inherent in the structure of the clans provided the perfect backbone for what is considered modern-day Balkan organized crime.

Many years of communist rule led to black market activities in the Balkans, but the impact of these activities was limited to the region. When communism collapsed in the late 1980s and early 1990s, it led to the expansion of Balkan organized crime activities. Criminal markets once closed to Balkan groups suddenly opened, and this led to the creation of an international network. Within the Balkans, organized crime groups infiltrated the new democratic institutions, further expanding their profit opportunities.

### Middle Eastern Transnational Organized Crime Groups

Since the 9/11 terrorist attacks, the FBI has taken a new look at the various criminal threats originating in the Middle East and from Middle Eastern communities in the United States. The Bureau, and law enforcement in general, recognize that Middle Eastern criminal groups often have no direct nexus to terror. Rather, these groups frequently have the same goals as any traditional organized crime ring—to make money through illegal activities.

Criminal groups with associations to the Middle East have been active in the U.S. since at least the 1970s, particularly in areas with significant Middle Eastern or Southwest Asian populations. These organizations are typically loosely organized theft or financial fraud rings formed along familial or tribal lines, and include criminals from Afghanistan, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Pakistan, Syria, United Arab Emirates, and Yemen. They typically use small storefronts as bases for criminal operations.

Middle Eastern transnational criminal organizations typically engage in automobile theft, financial fraud, money laundering, interstate transportation of stolen property, smuggling, drug trafficking, document fraud, health care fraud, identity fraud, cigarette smuggling, trademark counterfeiting and sales of counterfeit goods, and the theft and redistribution of infant formula. These enterprises rely on extensive networks of international criminal associates and can be highly sophisticated in their criminal operations. Middle Eastern criminal organizations often engage in joint criminal ventures with one another and across ethnic lines when there is potential profit.

Source: FBI *ibid.*

	<b>African</b>	<b>Balkan</b>	<b>Middle Eastern</b>
Organizational Setup			
Geographical Activities			
Areas of Activities			
Modus Operandi			

## 10D VIDEO

**Watch the short video (The Godfather – Opening Scene) and answer the questions.**

**In the first few minutes there are two people talking, Don Vito Corleone, the head of the Corleone Family and Amerigo Bonasera, an undertaker.**

Source: The Godfather

- 1 Why is it possible for these two very different people to have a conversation?
- 2 What did Bonasera want first?
- 3 Who did he want it from? Why did he want it from them?
- 4 Why could not he get what he wanted? (Guess.)
- 5 Why did he turn to Don Corleone for help?
- 6 How did Don Corleone react to his demand?
- 7 What is the reason behind Don Corleone's initial reaction?
- 8 What exactly did Bonasera demand? How did he try to achieve it?
- 9 How did Don Corleone react to his style of demand?
- 10 How did Bonasera's attitude change? Why did it change? How does it become visible?
- 11 What is the result of their meeting?

## 10E WRITING

**1 Read the excerpts from the screenplay. What do these sentences tell you about the nature of organised crime? Discuss it with your partner, and then write a short summary.**

### **GODFATHER OPENING SCENE - SCRIPT**

- I believe in America. America has made my fortune. And I raised my daughter in the American fashion. I gave her freedom, but I taught her never to dishonor her family. She found a boyfriend, not an Italian. She went to the movies with him. She stayed out late. I didn't protest.... Two months ago he took her for a drive with another boyfriend. They made her drink whiskey... and then they tried to take advantage of her. She resisted, she kept her honor. So they beat her like an animal. When I went to the hospital, her nose was broken... her jaw was shattered, held together by wire. She couldn't even weep because of the pain. But I wept. Why did I weep? She was the light of my life. Beautiful girl. Now she will never be beautiful again.... Sorry.... I went to the police, like a good American. These two boys were brought to trial. The judge sentenced them to three years in prison, but suspended the sentence. ... Suspended the sentence! They went free that very day! I stood in the courtroom like a fool. Those two bastards, they smiled at me. Then I said to my wife, "For justice, we must go to Don Corleone."

- Why did you go to the police? Why didn't you come to me first?
- What do you want of me? Tell me anything, but do what I beg you to do.
- What is that?
- I want them dead.
- That I cannot do.
- I'll give you anything you ask.
- I've known you many years, but this is the first time you've asked for help. I can't remember the last time you invited me for a cup of coffee. Even though my wife is godmother to your only child... But let's be frank here. You never wanted my friendship. And you were afraid to be in my debt.
- I didn't want to get into trouble.
- I understand. You found Paradise in America. You made a good living, had police protection and there were courts of law. You didn't need a friend like me. But now you come to me and say... "Don Corleone, give me justice." But you don't ask with respect. You don't offer friendship. You don't even think to call me Godfather. You come on my daughter's wedding day and ask me to murder for money.
- I ask you for justice.
- That is not justice. Your daughter is alive.
- Let them suffer, then, as she suffers. ... How much shall I pay you?
- Bonasera, Bonasera. What have I ever done to make you treat me so disrespectfully? If you'd come in friendship... the scum that ruined your daughter would be suffering this very day. And if an honest man like you should make enemies, they'd be my enemies. And then they would fear you.
- Be my friend? ... Godfather?
- Good. ... Some day, and that day may never come, I'll ask a service of you. But until that day... accept this justice as a gift on my daughter's wedding day.
- Grazie, Godfather.
- Prego.

Source: Godfather script

## 2 Match the pictures to the headlines.

**A** Jailed Idol Smugglers Are Charged in Norway

**D** The Country Is Now a Prostitution-State Warns Former Prosecutor

**B** Italian Police Busts Albanian Drug Trafficking Ring in Southern Italy

**E** INVESTIGATIVE JOURNALISTS REVEAL GOVERNMENT'S SECRET MONEY LAUNDERING ACTIVITIES

**C** Inter-State Gang of Car Thieves Is Eliminated in Southern India

**F** The Local Police Are Being Infiltrated by Criminal Gangs

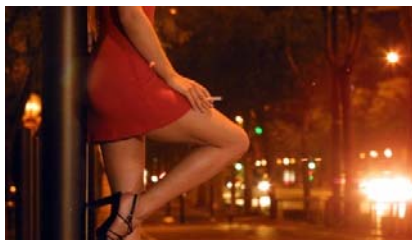
1



2



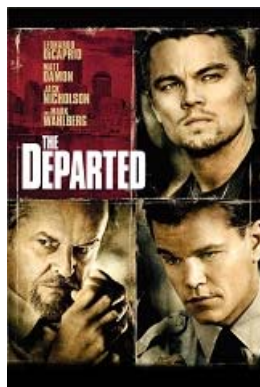
3



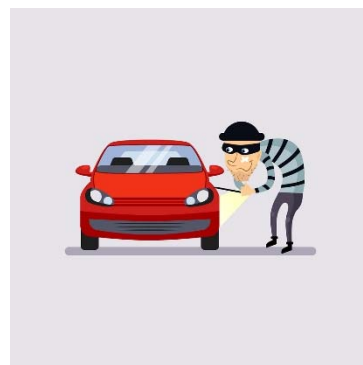
4



5



6





**3 Choose one of the headlines and write an article on the topic in about 200-250 words.**

**4 As an assignment from an extremely cool tabloid, write an imaginary interview with the head of a well-known organised criminal group. Include details that may interest the readers (e.g. daily routine, favourite meals, free-time activities, luxury lifestyle, etc.)**

## 10F GLOSSARY

**1 Fill in the empty cells and add other words that you have found useful in the lesson.**

cartel	
clan	
compromised	
conspiracy	
corruption	
counterfeit	
criminal association	
disorder	
enforce	
enterprise	
exploitation	
extortion	
extrajudicial	
funds	
gambling	
gang(ster)	
hierarchy	
illicit	
infiltrate	
influence	
intimidation	
law abiding citizen	
legitimate	
loyalty	
mafia	
network	
organised criminal group (OCG)	
outlaw	
penalty	

proceeds	
property	
protect	
public funds	
public interest	
racket	
restitution	
ring	
secrecy	
structure	
syndicate	
transnational	
triad	
vengeance	
violence	
vulnerability	
yakuza	

**2 Choose 10-15 words from the Glossary and use them to write an essay (of 250-300 words) related to organised crime.**

# UNIT 11 INTERNATIONAL LAW

## ENFORCEMENT CO-OPERATION

### 11A INTRODUCTION

1 Work in pairs. Using the word cloud below, in about 60 words, explain why international law enforcement co-operation is essential in the 21<sup>st</sup> century and how it can be implemented. Compare your text with those of other pairs.



1b Make a list of possible forms of international law enforcement co-operation.

**2 Make a list (5 to 10 items) of the cross-border (transnational) crimes that pose the biggest threat.**

**3 First in small groups, then in class, discuss the forms and means of international law enforcement cooperation below and rank them in the order of importance.**

common training standards

international financing

operational cooperation (joint investigation, taking measures etc.)

information exchange (database, risk analysis etc.)

research and innovation projects

publicity (raising public awareness)

judicial cooperation (extradition etc.)

international agencies

## **11B VOCABULARY, READING AND SPEAKING**

### **1 International Law Enforcement Organisations**

**Work in small groups. Choose one or two organisations from the table on the next page. Do some research on the Internet and fill in the appropriate rows. Form new groups with one member from the previous groups in each and help each other fill in the whole table.**





<b>Organisation (Full name!)</b>	<b>Year of foundation</b>	<b>Based in (headquarters)</b>	<b>Areas of activity (crimes)</b>	<b>Forms of assistance it provides</b>	<b>Official language(s)</b>	<b>Member countries</b>
INTERPOL						
EUROPOL						
FRONTEX						
OLAF						
UNODC						
WCO						

## 2 Interpol, Europol and Frontex

Write the number of each statement under the appropriate organisation.

Sources: Interpol: Who we are, CEPOL: Prüm decision, online course



<p><b>1</b> It enables the police in its member countries to share and access data on crimes and criminals, and offers a range of technical and operational support: data management, forensic support, fugitive investigative support, criminal analysis, capacity building and training</p>	<p><b>2</b> It facilitates and makes more effective the application of measures relating to the management of the external borders, in particular the Schengen Borders Code.</p>	<p><b>3</b> The assistance offered consists of facilitating exchanges of information, providing criminal analyses, as well as helping and coordinating cross-border operations. One of its key goals is to provide EU law enforcement authorities with 24/7 operational support.</p>
<p><b>4</b> Its operations departments are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• European Cybercrime Centre (EC3)</li> <li>• European Counter Terrorism Centre (ECTC)</li> <li>• European Serious and Organised Crime Centre (ESOCC), including:</li> <li>• European Migrant Smuggling Centre (EMSC)</li> <li>• Horizontal Operational Services (HOS)</li> </ul>	<p><b>5</b> Its countries are connected via a communications system called I-24/7. Countries use this secure network to contact each other, and the General Secretariat. It also allows them to access the Interpol databases and services in real-time, from both central and remote locations.</p>	<p><b>6</b> Aims to provide high-quality operational support for investigations in Member States in three key priority areas aligned with the European Agenda on Security:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• serious and organised crime</li> <li>• cybercrime</li> <li>• counter-terrorism.</li> </ul>
<p><b>7</b> Its Training Unit operates its online LMS named Virtual Aula</p>	<p><b>8</b> In each country, an INTERPOL National Central Bureau (NCB) provides the central point of contact for the General Secretariat and other NCBs.</p>	<p><b>9</b> It complements EU Member States' border management systems by conducting joint operations at borders facing high migratory pressures</p>
<p><b>10</b> It plays an enhanced role in returns of third-country nationals who do not have the right to stay on the EU territory</p>	<p><b>11</b> Unlike national police forces, it does not have any autonomous investigative or coercive powers but it supports international operations and JITs.</p>	<p><b>12</b> It manages 17 police databases with information on crimes and criminals (from names and fingerprints to stolen passports), accessible in real-time to countries.</p>
<p><b>13</b> It assists Member States in training national border guards.</p>	<p><b>14</b> It develops a serious and organised crime threat assessment (SOCTA) every year</p>	<p><b>15</b> The three global areas it considers the most pressing today are: terrorism, cybercrime and organized crime.</p>

### 3 INTERPOL notices

Read the text. Find the words or phrases in bold that match these meanings.

Source: Charles Boyle, Ileana Chersan, 2009

- 1 punishments or penalties:
- 2 failures to comply with a law:
- 3 a way or method of doing something (Latin):
- 4 people who have run away from the law after arrest:
- 5 a photo of a person's face:
- 6 the preventing of a person or organization from controlling their money and property:
- 7 a name you use which is different from your legal name:

INTERPOL shares information with police forces and agencies worldwide through its system of international notices, published in English, Spanish, French and Arabic. These notices give information about **fugitives** who are wanted for serious crimes, missing persons, unidentified bodies, potential security threats and the **modus operandi** of known criminals or criminal groups.

The notices often contain personal information about a particular criminal. This can include details of the identity the criminal is using, his name or **alias**, a physical description, sometimes with a **mugshot**, fingerprints, and identity card or passport number. There will also be judicial information about the type of offence, the laws under which the charge is made (or under which the criminal has been convicted), the maximum penalty imposed, and the countries from which the requesting country will try to extradite the criminal.

The international notices system is also used by the United Nations and by the International Criminal Court to give information about individuals and groups who are guilty of serious **breaches** of international human rights law. Such groups and individuals are subject to **sanctions** by the United Nations, such as **freezing of assets**, travel bans and arms embargos.

### 4 Listen to the audio recording and match each notice with its function.

Source: Charles Boyle, Ileana Chersan, 2009, Interpol: Notices



To locate a missing person or to identify a person unable to identify himself/herself.

To locate, identify or obtain information on a person of interest in a criminal investigation.

To provide information on modi operandi, procedures, objects, devices or hiding places used by criminals.

To seek information on unidentified bodies.

To warn about a person's criminal activities if that person is considered to be a possible threat to public safety.

To inform INTERPOL's members that an individual or an entity is subject to UN sanctions.

To warn of an event, a person, an object or a process representing an imminent threat and danger to persons or property.

To seek the location and arrest of a person wanted by a legal jurisdiction or an international tribunal with a view to his/her extradition.



## 5 Law enforcement co-operation in the EU

Source: European Commission: Europe in 12 lessons

### 5a Discuss the following questions:

**What is the significance of the Schengen Agreement?**

**What does “the area of free movement” mean?**

**What was the impact of abolishing control at the internal borders on security?**

**What could be the solution to this problem?**

### 5b Fill in the gaps and read the text to check your answers.

movement	justice	compensate	measures	cross-border
framework	enforcement	boundaries	authorities	judicial

The free \_\_\_\_\_(1) of people within the EU raises security issues for the member governments, since they no longer control internal EU borders. To \_\_\_\_\_(2) for this, extra security \_\_\_\_\_(3) have to be put in place at the EU's external borders. Moreover, since criminals can also exploit freedom of movement within the EU, national police forces and judicial \_\_\_\_\_(4) have to work together to combat \_\_\_\_\_(5) crime, criminal gangs who run people-trafficking networks and who exploit vulnerable human beings, particularly women and children.

Organised crime is becoming ever more sophisticated and regularly uses European or international networks for its activities.




The greatest advance made in recent years in the field of cooperation between law \_\_\_\_\_(6) authorities was the creation of Europol, an EU body based in The Hague and staffed by police and customs officers.

At present, many different \_\_\_\_\_(7) systems operate side by side in the European Union, each within national borders.

International crime and terrorism do not respect national \_\_\_\_\_(8). This means that a common EU criminal \_\_\_\_\_(9) policy is required, since cooperation between the courts in different countries can be hampered by their differing definitions of certain criminal acts. The objective is to give the EU a common \_\_\_\_\_(10) for fighting terrorism, so as to guarantee its citizens a high level of protection and step up international cooperation in this area.



**6 Write the name of the organisation under the appropriate logo and, after doing an Internet search, briefly define its role in law enforcement cooperation.**

**7a Do the pairwork exercise your teacher is going to give you on the various tools of international cooperation. Match each item with its description.**

**7b Try to provide the Hungarian equivalents of these terms:**

Joint Investigation Team	
joint operation	
alert	
European Arrest Warrant	
to surrender sy	
extradition	
hot pursuit	
cross-border surveillance	
(seconded) liaison officer	
prior authorisation	
mutual legal assistance	
BCGT	
PNR	
PCCC	
SIS	

**8 In small groups, sort these items into 3 or 4 categories. Then read them out to the other groups, who have to guess the aspects according to which you set up the categories.**



EURODAC	EAW	liaison officers	communication channels (SIRENE, Single Points of Contact, etc.)
JIT	hot pursuit	mutual legal assistance	Police and Customs Cooperation Centres
SIS (II)	cross-border surveillance	joint patrols and joint operations in order to maintain public order	automated searching of DNA profiles, dactyloscopic data and vehicle registration data
VIS	European BCGT	confiscation and freezing of assets	mutual recognition of documents

## 9 Read the stories and fill in the gaps with the names of the previously mentioned tools and organisations.

Sources: CEPOL course on police cooperation,; CEPOL course on PCCCs, Frontex: English for Border and Coast Guarding (online course, manuscript)

1

Two foreign fighters from the Netherlands were detected and checked in Austria thanks to a specific check alert in the \_\_\_\_\_. After receiving information about the hit from Austria, the Dutch prosecutor issued a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ for both persons. The two suspects could be arrested quickly in Germany following a check on their vehicle for which a SIS alert was issued as well.

2

On 3 September 1998 a 19-year-old woman was raped and seriously injured in Arnhem. The investigation made at the time unfortunately failed to lead to the detention of a suspect. The perpetrator's DNA was obtained and was stored in the Dutch DNA database, but there was no match. In 2010, however, making use of the automated e\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ profiles under the Prüm Decision, there was a match with in the French DNA database. This put the police on the trail of a 50-year-old man from Bosnia. Subsequently, a \_\_\_\_\_ was issued for this suspect. The man was later arrested in Croatia and handed over to Dutch authorities in Arnhem where he was convicted and sentenced in 2012 to four years in prison. So 14 years after the rape, the perpetrator was brought to justice.

3

A crime organisation group of Kosovo-Albanian serial burglars had started its 'business' back in the 1980s as pickpockets at major airports in Germany, Belgium and the Netherlands. Then in the 1990s the group began to commit burglaries in several European countries including Austria, Germany, France, Slovenia, Spain and Switzerland. The cost of the group's activities went up to several hundred thousand euros in each of these countries. Generally they operated in groups of 4 or 5 people on one crime scene and went from one country to another shortly after the offence. Each member used at least five different alias identities and false documents. So even if a member of the group was caught he was only given a short sentence as it was difficult to establish a link to the other cases. However, when d\_\_\_\_\_ data (full fingerprints and latent ones) and \_\_\_\_\_ profiles were e\_\_\_\_\_ with other EU Member States under Prüm, the true identities of the group members came up and the different cases could be matched. Several other countries have sent arrest warrants to Austria for the offenders now arrested there.

4

Lithuania conducted j\_\_\_\_\_ s for three football matches in March and July 2011. As all three matches were against football teams from Poland, support from Polish police officers was requested. The task of the Polish officers was mainly to help their Lithuanian colleagues at checkpoints set up, to control arriving hooligans and to support spotters' activities in the stadiums. A variety of knives, sticks and other dangerous objects were found in the checked vehicles. Furthermore, several persons were arrested during the vehicle checks, prior to and after the match in Kaunas in March 2011 for serious public order offences. Smooth cooperation between the Lithuanian and Polish police officers during this joint operation also helped to detect and arrest persons who had committed a robbery of a petrol station in Poland. Before these football matches took place, the Lithuanian and Polish police forces had organised a \_\_\_\_\_ training exercise on the reestablishment and maintenance of public order and security during football matches in May 2010. This exercise showed how important it is to prepare for j\_\_\_\_\_ s. This is especially the case for anti-riot squads, as they often use quite different tactics for their operations.



5

A Hungarian woman, coerced into prostitution along with other Hungarian women by two Hungarian suspects managed to escape from her captors in the Hague and reported them to the Dutch police. The men forced her to earn EUR 600-700 per day by physical threats and violence. Three men were arrested in northern Hungary in a coordinated action conducted by the Royal Netherlands Marechaussee and the Hungarian police. Eight homes in the town of Salgótarján were searched. The men, suspected of the sexual exploitation of women in The Hague, were brought to the Netherlands. The Dutch Investigators also conducted a search of four premises in the red light district of The Hague on suspicion of human trafficking. Two locations were shut down. Computers, telephones and documents were seized. E\_\_\_\_\_I and E\_\_\_\_\_t and supported the countries involved in this cross-border human trafficking operation throughout the investigation and facilitated police and judicial cooperation in the framework of a j\_\_\_\_\_t\_\_\_\_\_. During the investigation and also prior to the action day, operational and coordination meetings were held at E\_\_\_\_\_I and E\_\_\_\_\_t. On the coordinated action day Europol provided support on the spot by deploying an analyst with a E\_\_\_\_\_I mobile office.

6

The Serbian, Austrian and Hungarian interior ministers agreed on close cooperation on Tuesday in Budapest in the interest of curbing the extreme migration pressure affecting their countries. The Austrian Minister of the Interior told the press: the most important elements of the cooperation extend to j\_\_\_\_\_border c\_\_\_\_\_ and the reinforcement of j\_\_\_\_\_i\_\_\_\_\_t\_\_\_\_\_s set up to fight human trafficking. J\_\_\_\_\_p\_\_\_\_\_services will be stepped up both on the Serbian-Hungarian and the Serbian-Macedonian borders, she said. The Minister added: Austria has offered to send 80 policemen to the Serbian-Hungarian border section instead of the earlier 40, and will additionally also assist with thermal imaging cameras and coaches.

7

During a routine check for suspicious vehicles near the Austrian/Slovenian border, a Slovenian police officer stopped a car. The car had Italian number plates but the two passengers could not show him the registration documents for the vehicle and he also had doubts about the authenticity of the Italian residence permits they presented. He also found what seemed to be burglar's tools in the boot of the car. He contacted the P\_\_\_\_\_ in Thörl-Maglern by phone to get further information. The Italian colleagues at the P\_\_\_\_\_ checked their national databases. It turned out that there was no record of the men's residence permits on any database. Neither of the men had a criminal record but the vehicle was reported as stolen, so the Slovenian police officer took the necessary measures. The passengers were arrested.

**10a Read the description of various situations demanding international cooperation. What form of international law enforcement cooperation do you think was applied in each case? Discuss in pairs, then in class.**

Sources: Interpol: News, European Commission: SIS Success stories CEPOL: Course on police cooperation:

1 Authorities in western EU countries reveal a sudden rise in illicit trafficking in firearms originating in the western Balkans. The UK calls for action.

2 An Albanian organised crime group has come under the radar of the German authorities in Offenburg for committing a number of domestic burglaries in the south of Germany. At the same time, the French Gendarmerie (OCLDI) is also investigating an Albanian crime group responsible for over 45 domestic burglaries in France.

3 Agencies all over the world reveal growing rates of environmental crime. A significant proportion of wildlife crime is carried out by organised criminal networks. The same routes used to smuggle wildlife across countries and continents are often used to smuggle weapons, drugs and people. Environmental crime often occurs hand in hand with other offences such as passport fraud, corruption and money laundering.

4 A complex fraud scheme to evade VAT duties on the sale of high-value electronic devices is revealed. Fraudsters avoid paying VAT to Italian authorities using shell companies throughout Europe and foreign bank accounts to hide their identity. The same goods are bought and resold by the fraudsters several times via middlemen. Each time, the amount of VAT owed increases but the company either disappears or goes bankrupt before the tax authority can collect the accumulated VAT. This is called carousel fraud; The same product goes around several times before the fraudsters disappear. The authorities reveal that the fraudsters use Romanian frontmen and companies. The amount of evaded VAT is estimated at around EUR 30 million.

5 National authorities in the EU reveal counterfeit food in growing quantities.

6 The lead administrator of Playpen, one of the world's largest child sexual abuse websites with more than 150 000 users around the world is arrested and convicted in the US. Playpen is a website on the Darknet, structured to allow its users to easily access a wide range of child exploitation and abuse material. As members of the forum users can search for videos and other content relating to the abuse of girls and boys under different categories, through links provided by other users. One section focuses exclusively on toddlers, another on incest and many others on various fetishes involving children.

7 During a random check on a car with a German licence plate, a 3-year old girl missing in Germany is found by the Czech Police on a motorway service area whilst being driven in the direction of Prague.

**10b Read the full stories your teacher is going to give you and check in small groups if your guesses were correct.**

# 11C VIDEO

## Part 1: Interpol

Source: INTERPOL Connecting Police for a Safer World

### Watch the whole video.

#### 1 What do you think of this advertisement?

- What audience does it target?
- What is its aim?
- Does it reach this aim?

### Watch Section 1 (00.00 – 00.57) again.

#### 2 What main targets of the work of Interpol are mentioned at the beginning of the film?

- a)
- b)
- c)
- d)
- e)
- f)

### Watch section 2 (00.58 – 02.20).

#### 3 How is Interpol organised?

#### 4 How is intelligence processed?



#### 5 What is the Interpol equivalent of national arrest warrants?

#### 6 What does Interpol do? Tick.

- ☐ warns police forces of criminal activities and threats
- ☐ sets up joint response teams
- ☐ collects and analyses data
- ☐ uses latest technology to communicate
- ☐ investigates cross-border crime cases
- ☐ provides specialised help and crisis response
- ☐ provides training courses in using its databases
- ☐ arrests well-known criminals

## Watch section 3 (02.21 – 02.36).

### 7 What kind of databases does it have?

### 8 Fill in the gaps: (01.10 – 03.08)

At the heart of every member country an Interpol Bureau links national police with our \_\_\_\_\_ and our General Secretariat in France. 24 hours a day, 365 days a year we watch the world together, analyse and share information on crime. Searching for data, sharing \_\_\_\_\_, making connections to \_\_\_\_\_ criminals. Our red notices \_\_\_\_\_ police worldwide to wanted persons, reaching every member country over our secure communications network. We warn police of different criminal activities and \_\_\_\_\_ using the latest technology to reach officers on the frontline. To support our member countries, specialized police provide \_\_\_\_\_ and crisis \_\_\_\_\_. We build skills through training courses helping National Police to use our databases. Updated day and night, these databases provide \_\_\_\_\_ criminal information.

## Part 2: EUROPOL Module 2

Source: CEPOL course on Europol

### Before you watch:

**1 Imagine you work for the national criminal intelligence unit in the Netherlands and one day you're informed that a large organised gang is going to bring in a huge shipment of drugs from Iran, through several EU countries. What would you do?**



**2 Fill in the gaps with the right words. Then watch section 1 (00.00 – 01.04) to check your answers.**

monitored	route	paperwork	intercepted
seized	traffickers	controlled	consignment

\_\_\_\_\_ (1) continually find new ways to get their drugs into Europe. Sometimes the consignment is \_\_\_\_\_ (2), drugs are \_\_\_\_\_ (3), arrests are made but only a part of the criminal organisations is detected and caught.

It is possible to get better results if you allow an illicit drugs delivery to go ahead, what's called a "\_\_\_\_\_ (4) delivery". The consignment is \_\_\_\_\_ (5) closely and this can reveal a very large part of the organisation and the people involved. The trouble is you never know which \_\_\_\_\_ (6) the drugs will take, the countries they will pass through. It's different every time. So you need to get permission quickly to track the \_\_\_\_\_ (7) through all countries which become involved. Each country has its own laws and rules, so it's hard to do this legally, without a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ (8) and waiting for long periods for permission.

**Watch section 2 (01.05 – 02.12).**

**3 What does NCID stand for? Which country is it in?**

**4 Where does Frans Veltien work and what's his position?**

**5 Why did the NCID approach him?**

**6 What did they know about the consignment?**

**7 What are the basic requirements for a controlled delivery?**

**Watch section 3 (02.13 – 04.03).**

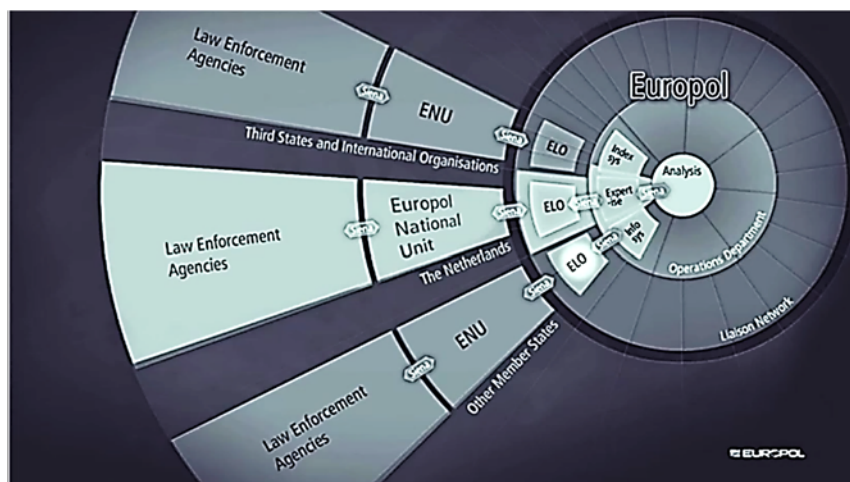
**8 Which two possible routes/countries could the traffickers choose?**

A) \_\_\_\_\_

B) \_\_\_\_\_

**9 Why did they think it was useful to do the investigation through Europol?**

**10 Why can they organise an operation quickly? (Look at the sketch of the structure of Europol and explain.) What does ELO stand for?**



**Watch section 4 (04.03 to the end).**

**11 What did Frans do?**

## 12 Why was the operation stopped? What happened after that?

### 13 Finish the sentences:

This controlled delivery was called off at the last minute because

---

---

It couldn't be 100% guaranteed that

---

The drugs were intercepted

---

## Part 3: EUROPOL Module 1

Source: CEPOL course on Europol

### Watch the video and list the events in the story:



1	A small girl testifies about a paedophile offender in Luxemburg.
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	



## Part 4: SIS II

Schengen SIS II: increasing security across Europe

### 1 What do these numbers indicate? (00.00 – 00.41)

- a) 1985
- b) 29
- c) 500
- d) 1990s

### 2 What types of information were exchanged via the SIS I? (00.42- 01.09)



### 3 Using the words given here, explain how information is managed in the SIS.

enter      national authorities      central system      Schengen States

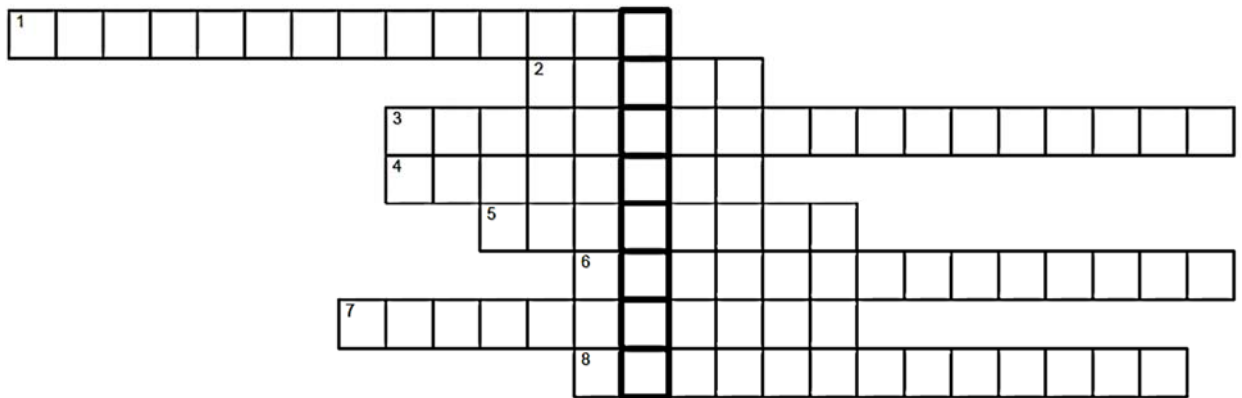
### 4 What new functionalities does SIS II have? (01.10 – 03.30)

## 11D VOCABULARY PRACTICE, SPEAKING

**1 Do the crossword puzzle with the help of the clues your teacher is going to give you.**

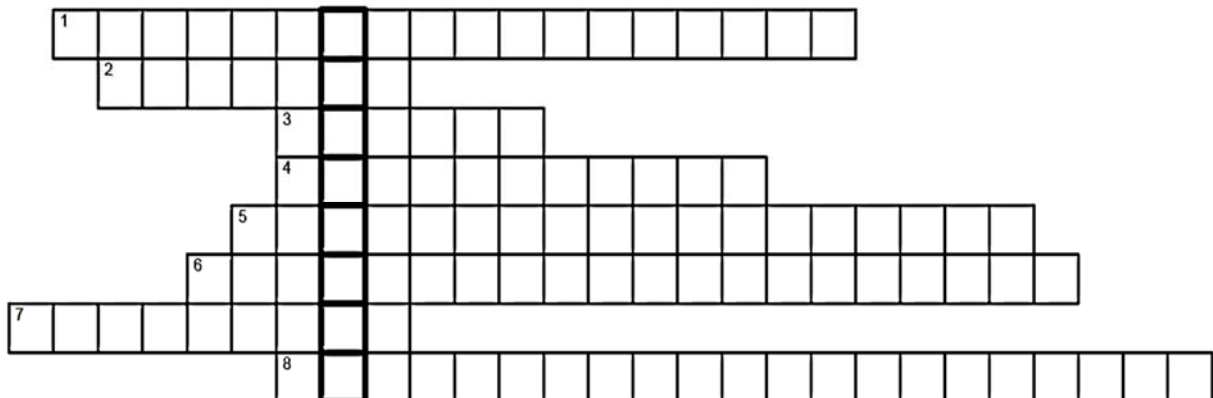
**1a**

**Work in pairs. Student A: Use the clues Student B gives you to fill in the crossword puzzle. You'll need to use the same letter in the column printed in bold. Words in multi-word expressions are separated by empty squares.**



**1b**

**Work in pairs. Student B: Use the clues Student A gives you to fill in the crossword puzzle. You'll need to use the same letter in the column printed in bold. Words in multi-word expressions are separated by empty squares.**



**2 Find the 10 words missing from the sentences in the grid. The words can appear in any direction (↔↷↶↵↴↵↶↷).**

- 1 Officers are authorised to conduct cross-border \_\_\_\_\_ in the territory of another member state.
- 2 The member states may agree that they send seconded \_\_\_\_\_ officers to third countries.
- 3 \_\_\_\_\_ legal assistance is a form of cooperation between different countries for the purpose of collecting and exchanging information.
- 4 \_\_\_\_\_ in the EU has been replaced by the European Arrest \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5 Passenger Name \_\_\_\_\_ is information provided by passengers and collected by airlines.
- 6 Police and \_\_\_\_\_ Cooperation Centres in internal border regions bring together on one site the law enforcement \_\_\_\_\_ of different Member States.
- 7 Interpol Red \_\_\_\_\_ are issued to find and arrest persons wanted by a legal \_\_\_\_\_ or an international tribunal.

N	O	T	I	C	E	S	N	S	A	N	J
E	Q	C	I	N	E	E	S	U	O	C	U
A	H	A	I	I	F	I	D	I	N	V	R
W	A	R	R	A	N	T	T	S	S	H	I
E	C	N	A	L	L	I	E	V	R	U	S
T	E	T	L	I	D	R	O	P	H	M	D
O	N	N	D	A	O	O	P	I	O	F	I
E	H	T	R	I	U	H	A	T	J	E	C
A	R	T	O	S	I	T	S	R	C	L	T
N	X	L	C	O	H	U	U	E	N	M	I
E	U	A	E	N	C	A	H	M	N	E	O
R	I	R	R	D	O	S	R	H	K	N	N

**3 Complete the missing words and then write sentences with each expression.**

c_____	a_____s
<b>judicial</b>	
s_____m	

i_____ t_____	o_____n
<b>joint</b>	
	p_____

o_____l	l_____ e_____
<b>cooperation</b>	
i_____l	j_____l

**4 Do the activity your teacher is going to explain to you to find THE BEST STORY.**

**5 In pairs, play noughts and crosses. You need to say a correct sentence with the word in the cell (used with the meaning it had in this unit) to put your sign on it. The player with three signs in a line (↑←↖) scores a point.**

hot pursuit	bilateral agreement	DNA profile
prior authorisation	to surrender sy	threat
to facilitate	alert	confiscation
to intercept	to seize	consignment
headquarters	joint investigation	minor

## 11E GLOSSARY

### 1 Translate the English terms into Hungarian.

English	Hungarian
(legal) jurisdiction	
(seconded) liaison officer	
alert	
alias	
bilateral agreement	
compensatory measures	
confiscation	
consignment	
cross-border crime	
cross-border surveillance	
DNA profile	
European Arrest Warrant	
European Border and Coast Guard	
extradition	
facilitate	
freezing of assets	
fugitive	
headquarters	
hot pursuit	
information exchange	
intercept	
joint investigation team	
joint operation	
joint patrol	
judicial authorities	

judicial cooperation	
judicial system	
migratory pressure	
minor	
missing person	
modus operandi	
mugshot	
mutual legal assistance	
notice	
operation(al cooperation)	
Passenger Name Record	
Police and Customs Cooperation Centre	
prior authorisation	
risk analysis	
sanction	
seize	
surrender sy	
threat	

**2 In pairs or small groups, sort the vocabulary items into 4 or 5 categories or fill in the mind map your teacher is going to give you. Compare your solutions with those of other groups/pairs.**

## ANSWER KEY

### Unit 1 Basics

#### 1A4 Sample text

Source: Ruth Gairns, Stuart Redman, 2006

### What is crime?

Crime is activity which is against the law: for example, if you steal someone's property, you are committing a crime and breaking the law. Some offences are only minor, e.g. illegal parking; but for more serious and especially violent crimes, e.g. killing or attacking someone, a person could go to prison for a long time.

**crime**  
The noun **crime** can be countable and uncountable.  
*There are many victims of violent crime (u).*  
*It is a crime (c) to avoid paying tax.*

#### Glossary

against the law	against the rules of a country. SYN <b>illegal</b> . OPP <b>legal</b> .
steal sth PR stole PP stolen	take sth belonging to sb else without permission.
property	sth that belongs to you (e.g. a computer, jewellery).
commit a crime	do sth illegal.
break the law	do sth illegal/against the law. OPP <b>obey the law</b> .
offence	an illegal activity. SYN <b>crime</b> . (The person is an offender / a criminal.)
minor	not important. OPP <b>serious</b> .
violent	using force to hurt sb physically. <b>violence</b> N.
kill sb	make sb die.
attack sb	start fighting or hurting sb.
go to prison	go to a place where criminals have to stay after committing a crime. SYN <b>go to jail</b> .

#### 1A5a

Sentence: POVERTY IS NOT A CRIME.

#### 1A 7b Possible solution:

(Police) branch of the service	activity	place
public order	patrolling responding to public calls maintaining public safety	beat, precinct public areas
border policing	border control (border checks and border surveillance) maintaining ordered conditions at the border	border crossing points state border border fence border zone/area
traffic policing	prevention speed enforcement investigating road accidents	public roads
criminal investigation CSI economic crime investigation	investigation of crimes collecting intelligence listening to witnesses/victims fighting organised crime	crime scene/scene of crime forensic lab



riot police	managing mass events patrolling the area along the border fence, mobile forces inland checks of aliens (strengthening local police forces and performing SWAT operations) fighting serious and cybercrime	demonstrations football matches
National Bureau of Investigation		
administrative policing	issuing licences (firearms etc.) conducting minor offence proceedings	
alien policing	conducting proceedings concerning foreign citizens	

law enforcement organisation	activity
National Tax and Customs Administration	collection of government revenue (tax, excise, customs duty etc.) detection of falsified goods combatting smuggling
Counter Terrorism Centre	protection of the PM and the President, of important government buildings managing hostage situations SWAT activities
National Protective Service	anti-corruption activities
National Security Service	protecting national security secret data collection
Constitution Protection Office	duties of an internal civilian secret service fighting organised crime and potentially dangerous, political extremist persons and groups

## 1A10 Special difficulties for Hungarians

Translate the words and explain the reasons for the differences between the Hungarian and English terms.

English	Hungarian
police officer, police constable (PC)	(köz)rendőr
lawyer	jogász
barrister (UK)	ügyvéd, aki jogosult vkit képviselni a bíróságon
solicitor (UK)	jogtanácsos, ügyvéd
(public) prosecutor (UK, EU) attorney (US)	ügyész US: ügyvéd
evidence (at the crime scene)	nyomok és anyagmaradványok
homicide, murder (UK)	emberölés
indictable offence (UK)	bűntett (súlyosabb bűncs.)
summary offence (UK)	vétség (kisebb bűncs., amelyben nem esküdtszék ítélkezik)
short-term arrest, apprehension, immediate taking of a person to the authority (police)	előállítás
operation, mission	akció, bevetés
action	cselekvés, tevékenység
public order unit	csapaterő
Crime Scene Investigation (CSI)	helyszíni szemle ( <b>nem</b> helyszínelés!!!)
(National/County/Town) Police Headquarters (UK, EU) Police Department/Precinct (US)	(Országos/Megyei/Városi) Rendőr-főkapitányság
district police station	kerületi rendőrkapitányság
commissioned police officer	rendőrtiszt

non-commissioned police officer	rendőr tiszthelyettes
(commissioned) police officer cadet	rendőr tisztjelölt

## 1A11a

### Solution:

In most countries, when someone dials the emergency number they will get through to a control centre where their call is handled by specially trained operators. If the caller specifies the police, he or she is then transferred to a police dispatch control centre.

1A11b

House party too noisy

F: Hello.  
P: Hello. This is Péter Szabó speaking. I'm a police officer at Police Headquarters, Pécs. You have made a report about a noisy party at your neighbour's, which won't let you sleep. We're on our way but I'll need your assistance.  
F: No problem. How can I help?  
P: Can you tell me how the patrol officers can get into the building?  
F: Ah yes. The code is 99key9999.  
P: Thank you, I'll contact the patrol. They should be there any minute now.  
F: Thank you very much.

Lost at night

P: Rendőrség, jó napot kívánok. Miben segíthetek?  
F: Do you speak English?  
P: Yes, I do. How can I help?  
F: I am lost.  
P: Where are you phoning from?  
F: Szigetvár.  
P: I see. Which country are you from?  
F: Scotland.  
P: Do you know Szigetvár?  
F: No, not really.  
P: Where are you staying? Which hotel?  
F: It's not a hotel, it's a guest house. Wait a minute, I've got my room card ... It's called the Giongi Vendeghas.  
P: I see. That must be the Gyöngy Vendégház. What can you see right now?  
F: Well, I'm on a road. Looks like a main road.  
P: Can you see any buildings?  
F: No, I can't.  
P: Can you see any lights? I mean lots of lights.  
F: Yes, I can. On the left, in the distance.  
P: Right. So just walk towards the lights, please hold the line. ... What can you see now?  
F: On the left there's a restaurant behind a fence. ... I've walked past it now. ... On the right I can see a railway line.  
P: I see. Now ahead of you on the left you should see a supermarket, called Penny Market.  
F: Yes, that's right.  
P: Great. Walk past the supermarket and turn left. That's the street where your guest house is. You should be there in about 3 minutes.  
F: OK, thank you very much.  
P: You're welcome.

Burglary

F: Hello.  
P: Hello. This is the Town Police Headquarters, Pécs. You've made a report about a burglary.  
F: That's right.  
P: I have some questions.  
F: OK. I'm listening.  
P: Which country are you from?  
F: Iran.  
P: Are you a student?  
F: Yes, I am.  
P: Are you renting the flat?  
F: Yes.

P: Did you see the burglar?  
 F: No. I left the flat early this morning, and returned this afternoon and I saw the mess. The window's been broken and they've taken my money.  
 P: I see. OK. Do not touch anything. We're on our way.  
 F: Thank you.

## 1B VIDEO

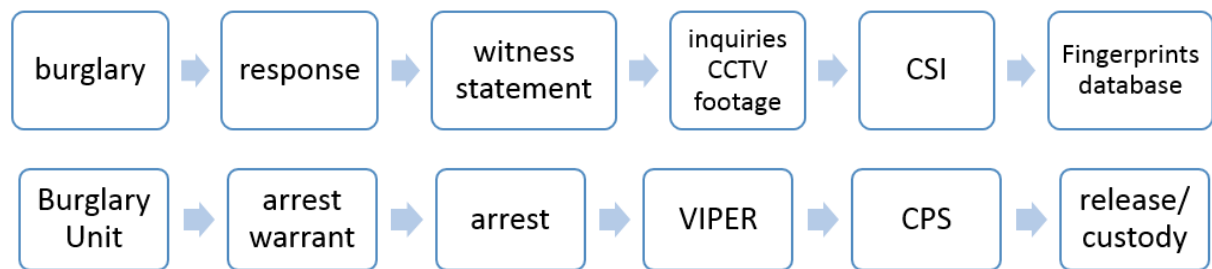
### Part 1:

belts, mag(azine) ZAK tool key holder, flashlight, radio, handcuff holders, pistol magazine, (extendable) baton, gun, mace pouch, taser camera, knife

handcuffs holster, three pistol magazines, (X26 taser), flashlight, radio (with lapel mic), medical glove pouch (also for CPR mask), gloves, 9 mm gun (with night sight), pepper spray

### Part 2:

## 1.2



## 2 Watch Section 1 (00.00 – 01.29).

### Answer the questions:

7. When should you call 999?  
If the burglary is still going on. The police will send an officer straight away.
8. When should you call 101?  
If the burglary has already taken place.
9. What happens if the burglary has already taken place?  
A witness statement is written or a video account is given to the police from the victim or a witness, which contains all the details of the property stolen, the witnesses, and, if possible, the offenders' descriptions. The victim signs it and it can be used in court as a legal document.
10. What does the *Victim personal statement* include?  
The victim describes how the incident made them feel. It is also presented in court.
11. How does the victim keep in touch with the police?  
They are given contact details and can agree with the officer in the case on how they would like to be updated on the case and its outcome at the end of the investigation.

12. What special UK document is mentioned, which we do not have in Hungary?  
The Victims Code.

### 3 Watch Section 2 (01.30 – 02.55)

#### 1 Finish the sentences:

4. The police perform house-to-house inquiries to gather information.
5. They also review nearby CCTV footage.
6. Officers will look for forensic evidence like fingerprints or footprints.

#### 2 Fill in the gaps:

I'm a crime scene investigator, whose role it is to forensically investigate scenes of serious or volume crime<sup>5</sup>, examining, recording and recovering evidence from these scenes. At a burglary I'll examine the point of entry, point of exit and also look at areas where the offender has disturbed or made a search. I'll carry out a search for shoe marks and recover those. I'll also do a search for trace evidence such as fibres and recover items for DNA and any other items that are relevant. I'll carry out a fingerprint examination and also I may take photographs of any evidence I've recovered. If you discover a burglary, I would say it is very important not to disturb the scene. This is so that we have the greatest chance to recover any vital forensic evidence. Lastly, if you notice anything out of place or untoward after I've left the burglary, please do not hesitate to get back in touch ... Fingerprints are run against our national database for a match. If a match is found, officers will look to find and arrest the suspects.

### 4 Watch Section 3 (03.05 – 04.56).

#### 1 Put the sections of text back in the table to reconstruct it:





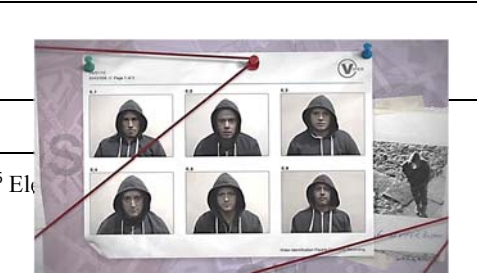
The investigation is handed over	from reactive officers	to the burglary unit.
The case is allocated	to a detective sergeant,	who does an initial review on that.
They look for any fast-track actions	that can come out of that:	forensics, CCTV and witnesses.
The second reason why to do a review is looking for locations,	method of entry, day and night offences so we can put a patrol strategy in place,	which will obviously reduce the chances of burglaries occurring in that area.

---

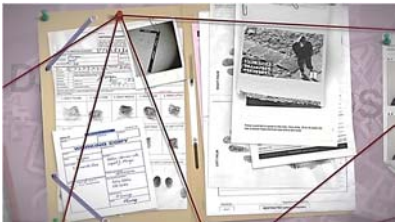
<sup>5</sup> Type of crime that by its sheer volume has a significant impact on the community and the ability of the local police to tackle it.

Methodical and systematic checks, reviewing CCTV, using EFITs <sup>6</sup>	and photo books, along with the media are	some of the tools we use to tackle this crime.
The public play a pivotal role,	as through lack of evidence	many burglaries are left unsolved.
So your witness accounts	and the information you provide is	crucial to bringing the suspects to justice.

**2 Look at the next section of the video without sound. Try to remember what the voiceover said about these images and write it down. Then listen to it again and correct your text.**

	If clear CCTV images are found, they're shared within the police force and sometimes released to the media.
	Photofit profiles will be generated, providing there's a good description of the suspects. If the public recognise the suspect, they should contact the police straight away.
	You can report information anonymously via Crimestoppers or by contacting the police directly on 101. We can't stress enough how important it is for witnesses to come forward to help us gather as much evidence as possible. It's often because of the lack of evidence that many burglaries, after being investigated, result in no further police action.
	However, if new evidence comes to light, the case can be reopened. If a suspect is identified, we'll look for and arrest them. They'll be taken into custody, where we'll interview and ask them about the evidence we've gathered. Suspects may be asked to participate in a video identification parade (or VIPER).
	During a VIPER a video profile of the suspect is shown and the witnesses will be asked to identify

<sup>6</sup> El

	<p>the suspect from amongst at least 11 other images. Even after a positive ID the suspect may dispute identification and provide an alibi. If this is the case, the suspect will either be kept in custody or released on bail whilst inquiries take place to confirm the alibi or review evidence.</p>
	<p>Once the evidence is gathered, the files are presented to legal representatives from the Crown Prosecution Service.</p>

## 5 Watch Section 4 (05.45 – to end)

**Decide if these statements are true (T) or false (F). Correct the false ones.**

1. The CPS will decide whether there is a realistic prospect of conviction. (T)
2. If the Crown Prosecution Service decide the case shouldn't go to court, the suspect will be released without a charge. (F): or released on bail while the police carry out further inquiries.
3. If the Crown Prosecution Service decide the case should go to court, the suspect will be charged and sent to prison. (F): given a court date. If there is a risk of further offences being committed or the suspect not attending the court hearing, they may be sent to prison on remand.



## Part 3

### 1 Watch the whole video.

Label these images:



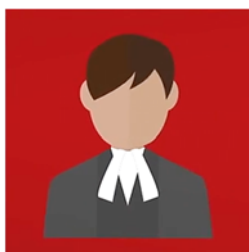
judge



accused



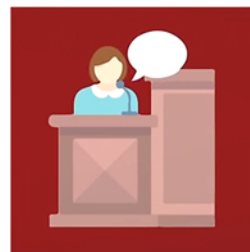
jury



Prosecution



Defence (solicitor)



witness

### 2 Watch Section 1 (00.00 – 00.33).

Fill in the gaps with the appropriate terms.

All criminal cases begin in **District Courts**. Less serious crimes or summary offences are tried in the **District Courts**. These cases are heard by a **judge** and more serious crimes are tried in the Circuit Courts and the **Central Criminal Courts**. These cases are heard by a **judge** and a jury but it is the **jury** that decides whether the accused person is **guilty** or innocent.

### 3 Watch Section 2 (00.34 – 01.29).

Number the sentences in the order you hear them. Translate the phrases in bold type into Hungarian.

At the beginning of the court process the **accused** person may **plead guilty** or not guilty.

If they plead guilty, the judge sets a date when the person will be **sentenced**.

If the accused pleads not guilty, the Prosecution will call witnesses, which may include the victim, to give evidence to try to **prove** the accused is guilty.

The Defence **solicitor**<sup>7</sup> can question the **Prosecution's** witnesses. This is called **cross-examination**.

---

<sup>7</sup> In the UK: barrister

When the Prosecution has finished questioning their witnesses, the <b>Defence</b> team calls its own witnesses, which may or may not include the accused.
The Prosecution can cross-examine the Defence witnesses as well.
Once both sides have <b>presented their case</b> , it is the up to the judge or the jury to decide if the accused is guilty or innocent.
Guilt must be proven <b>beyond a reasonable doubt</b> .
If the accused is found guilty, it is up to the judge to decide the <b>sentence</b> .

#### 4 Watch Section 3 (01.30 to the end).

##### Answer the questions:

1 When can the Victim Impact Statement be submitted?

Either after the accused pleads guilty or is found guilty by a judge or jury.

2 What is it and what does it include?

It is a written account in the victim's own words of the effect that the crime has had on him or her physically, psychologically and/or financially.

#### 1C2c

When a crime has taken place, someone will report it to the police. Victims and witnesses will tell the police what they saw. After that, the police will begin to investigate the crime. They may take photos and take fingerprints where the crime happened and they may catch the offender. If they do, they will arrest him. If they have enough evidence, they will charge the suspect, and he will have to go to court.

#### 1C3 Match the verbs with the correct noun (phrases), then use them in no more than 5 sentences.

k) accuse him/her of the crime
l) arrest a suspected person
m) be released from custody
n) be tried in court
o) break the law
p) commit a crime
q) find a clue
r) have an alibi

s) rob a bank
t) steal money from a bank

### 1C4a Fill in the gaps.

In Britain, serious crimes such as robbery and murder are tried by a **judge** and **jury**. At the trial, the **Prosecution** aims to prove that the **accused** (or defendant) has committed the crime; the **Defence** aims to prove he is **innocent**. At the end, the **jury** decides whether the defendant is **guilty** or not **guilty**. If he is **guilty**, he is **sentenced** by the judge. He may get a **fine** or a **prison** sentence.

### 1C5

coercive measures  
high visibility jacket  
forensic technician's suit  
riot shield  
take fingerprints  
identification officer  
commissioned officer  
evidence bag  
CCTV footage  
identity parade  
released on bail  
crime scene  
plead guilty  
commit a crime  
police headquarters

## 1C6 Clues:

- Can you find the 26 words in five minutes?  
Each one begins with a different letter of the alphabet.



<b>A</b> The police <u>arrested</u> him at the scene of the crime.	<b>B</b> She tried to <u>                    </u> him by saying she would send the photos to the press.	<b>C</b> The detective searched the house looking for <u>                    </u> .	<b>D</b> He <u>                    </u> robbing the bank and said he had an alibi.
<b>E</b> There wasn't enough <u>                    </u> to charge them with the crime.	<b>F</b> I had to pay a parking <u>                    </u> .	<b>G</b> The opposite of <u>innocent</u> is <u>                    </u> .	<b>H</b> The terrorists <u>                    </u> the plane and threatened to kill all the passengers.
<b>I</b> Something which is <u>                    </u> is against the law.	<b>J</b> The twelve people who vote to decide a court case are the <u>                    </u> .	<b>K</b> The gang <u>                    </u> a businessman and demanded money for his return.	<b>L</b> For very serious crimes people are given a <u>                    </u> sentence.
<b>M</b> The name of the judge who decides minor offences. <u>                    </u>	<b>N</b> Nobody <u>                    </u> that the burglar had stolen the video.	<b>O</b> Another word for a crime is <u>                    </u> .	<b>P</b> A <u>                    </u> steals your wallet.
<b>Q</b> The detective wanted to <u>                    </u> me again.	<b>R</b> If the police decide not to charge you they <u>                    </u> you.	<b>S</b> They steal from shops. <u>                    </u>	<b>T</b> O.J. Simpson's <u>                    </u> was on American TV for months.
<b>U</b> The bank robbers <u>tunnelled</u> the road to rob the bank.	<b>V</b> The decision of the court is called the <u>                    </u> .	<b>W</b> A person who sees a crime is a <u>                    </u> .	<b>X</b> Security guards use <u>                    </u> machines at airports to catch smugglers.
<b>Y</b> <u>                    </u> people who commit crimes are often given community service.	<b>Z</b> The drunk driver ran over a man on a <u>                    </u> crossing.		

## 1C6 The alphabet race: Sample answers

AA: arrest	BB: bribe	CC: clues
DD: deny	EE: evidence	FF: fine
GG: guilty	HH: hijack	II: illegal
JJ: jury	KK: kidnap	LL: life sentence
MM: magistrate	NN: notice	OO: offence
PP: pickpocket	QQ: question	RR: release
SS: shoplift(ing)	TT: trial	UU: unknown (offender)
VV: verdict	WW: witness	XX: x-ray machine
YY: young (offenders)	ZZ: zebra crossing	

## UNIT 2 PROPERTY CRIME AND HOME SECURITY

### 2A INTRODUCTION

#### 1.

burglary – breaking and entering a building to steal something

larceny – unlawfully taking one's personal property, synonym of theft

theft – the act of stealing, synonym of larceny

breaking and entering – getting into one's property illegally, usually by tools

point of entry – a particular part of a building where thieves break in, e.g. window or door  
locks, window glass, etc.

jimmy – a crowbar to force open doors or windows

tool mark – a sign left behind by thieves' jimmies or other instruments

pickpocket – a person who steals from handbags, purses, pockets in public places

modus operandi – the ways of carrying out larceny

career robber – a habitual offender, one who steals regularly

opportunistic robber – an offender who takes advantage of a particular situation

method of entry – a technique used by a thief to get into premises

vehicle crime – organized criminal activity with the intent to steal cars, trucks, etc. for  
their parts, reselling, smuggling or break-ins

#### 2.

The term 'vehicle crime' refers to the theft and (1) trafficking of vehicles and the illicit trade in spare parts. (2) These activities affect personal property, businesses, the economy and public (3) safety in all regions of the world.

The organized theft of motor vehicles, while (4) of immediate concern to the individual owner, also has a financial implication for (5) insurance companies, is damaging to the reputation of car manufacturers and – in most cases – is linked to other (6) organized crime operations.

For organized criminal groups, the acquisition, shipment and trade of stolen vehicles is a low-risk way to make profits. (7) Stolen vehicles are frequently trafficked in order to finance and (8) carry out other criminal activities, ranging from drug trafficking, arms dealing, people (9) smuggling and international terrorism.

Additionally, the illicit market in spare parts (10) is a lucrative source of income for criminal organizations and offers them many practical uses. Not only does this phenomenon have a financial impact on the industry, (11) but it also puts drivers in danger as illicit spare parts (12) are likely to fall below recognized safety standards.

(13) In recent years, the use of the Internet (14) has contributed (15) to a dramatic increase in the resale of illicit vehicle components, making this an issue of major concern for law enforcement, car manufacturers, regulatory bodies (16) and public health organizations across the world.

## 2B READING AND VOCABULARY

### 1a.

1 – b, 2 – d, 3 – e, 4 – c, 5 - a

### 1b.

1 – d, 2 – c, 3 – e, 4 – a, 5 - b

### 2a.

The method	How to avoid	Photo
the drive-by	e	6
the 'here, let me help'	h	8
the sandwich	d	1
the bottleneck	f	4
the actor	a	2
the young assassin	c	5
the bump and lift	g	7
the slash, grab and run	b	3

### 2b.

1 – disembark, 2 – unsuspecting, 3 – sneaky, 4 – hotbed, 5 – snatch

### 3.

1. asking tourists to take their photos, asking for directions or donations, fake train attendants asking for tickets
2. the bump and lift, which means the thief bumps into you and apologises, while cunningly taking one of your valuables
3. the best way to avoid is to turn the help offered
4. by keeping all valuables concealed or using a decoy wallet
5. walking against the traffic, being on busy streets, holding your bag further from the road
6. by thieves' creating a physical blockade at doors of vehicles when passengers get on and off
7. the slash, grab and run, because it involves weapons like knives and scissors
8. the staller's task is to block the way so accomplices can steal is the accumulated crowd

## 2C VIDEO

### 2.

1. secure, safe
2. unlawful entry
3. deadbolt
4. circuit breaker
5. automatic timer
6. points of entry
7. rely on
8. intruders

### 3.

1. a barking dog
2. by security signs or stickers
3. arming it
4. by fake security cameras
5. keep your curtains closed *or* remove boxes of new items
6. have your lawn mowed *or* have your mailbox emptied
7. don't post you're on vacation
8. don't leave car door unlocked *or* don't leave keys in vehicles

## PART TWO

1. The thief will probably cut the cable lock and ride away.
2. Today they are working with 2020 to catch a thief in the act.
3. Undercover police activated GPS trackers on a pristine bait bike covered in dirt.
4. Undercover police forces are stationed all around the street, in an office over the bike rack.
5. 'Eye in the sky' means robotic hidden camera.



6. They are monitoring what is happening from a mobile command van.
7. Before beginning the theft, the Latin guy in the gray shirt had passed the bike twice.
8. The police got the bike on the tracking device, arrested the thief and put him in custody.
9. Another bait bike is placed in a garage.

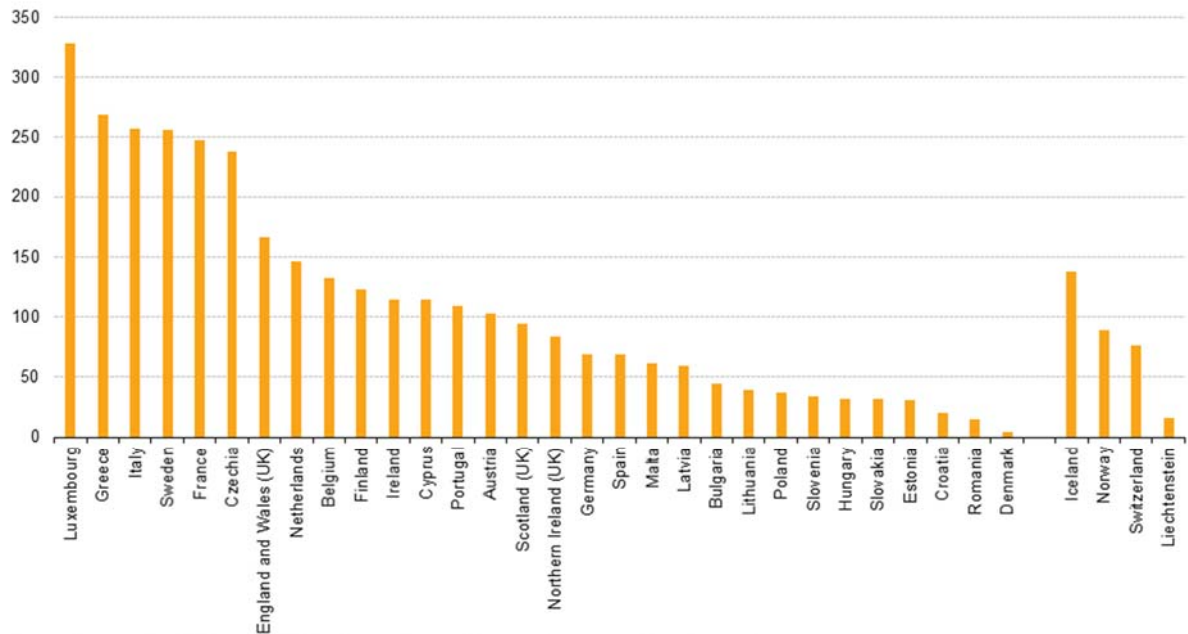
Theft of a motorized land vehicle, 2008-2017  
(number of police-recorded offences)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Average	
											2008-2010	2015-2017
EU-28	1 040 295	1 000 672	907 793	:	796 363	771 440	733 166	698 478	:	:	982 920	697 384
Belgium	23 303	21 906	19 851	19 375	17 212	15 794	15 783	14 840	:	:	21 687	14 840
Bulgaria	4 620	4 470	3 938	3 234	3 082	3 583	3 721	4 023	3 210	2 369	4 343	3 201
Czechia	31 594	68 515	61 379	55 600	49 466	53 320	41 085	30 387	23 685	21 352	53 829	25 141
Denmark	745	775	552	456	335	288	284	230	241	218	691	230
Germany	89 036	87 693	76 123	70 841	64 017	59 528	58 401	56 563	59 633	54 114	84 284	56 770
Estonia	1 035	934	870	752	620	547	597	505	373	339	946	406
Ireland	14 461	13 311	11 619	10 481	8 478	7 359	7 764	6 453	4 841	4 902	13 130	5 399
Greece	23 550	26 711	27 587	32 242	31 166	28 878	25 094	26 658	26 313	34 026	25 949	28 999
Spain	92 196	77 898	65 672	51 799	47 125	41 499	36 466	31 137	31 678	32 895	78 589	31 903
France	211 484	207 947	195 367	186 824	178 333	173 232	169 084	168 072	161 512	:	204 933	164 792
Croatia	1 927	1 828	1 382	1 315	1 142	866	633	760	890	854	1 712	835
Italy	229 961	213 407	197 583	198 774	196 589	183 486	176 461	165 650	156 942	145 758	213 650	156 117
Cyprus	1 786	1 627	1 705	1 783	1 749	1 317	1 187	961	989	960	1 706	970
Latvia	2 205	2 096	1 441	:	910	1 347	1 323	1 483	975	1 082	1 914	1 180
Lithuania	2 553	1 967	2 060	1 807	1 724	1 504	1 255	1 138	1 263	999	2 193	1 133
Luxembourg	344	419	418	456	372	2 285	2 240	2 026	1 704	:	394	1 865
Hungary	7 982	8 015	5 866	6 163	6 921	5 692	4 803	3 175	:	:	7 288	3 175
Malta	398	401	372	364	306	325	242	229	256	332	390	272
Netherlands	21 665	21 850	21 730	21 010	20 135	21 045	19 395	17 960	31 277	25 449	21 748	24 895
Austria	9 049	9 289	5 150	5 158	4 446	11 478	10 304	9 743	9 023	8 006	7 829	8 924
Poland	17 669	17 271	16 539	16 575	16 230	18 234	17 083	15 310	14 340	12 449	17 160	14 033
Portugal	25 274	22 539	20 310	19 500	15 900	14 799	13 723	12 017	11 531	10 254	22 708	11 267
Romania	2 355	2 967	2 531	1 881	1 627	2 892	5 428	4 659	1 364	2 927	2 618	2 983
Slovenia	582	586	534	528	539	621	594	775	815	539	567	710
Slovakia	4 135	3 779	3 354	2 694	2 546	2 431	2 297	1 932	1 671	1 524	3 756	1 709
Finland	13 804	12 188	11 150	11 983	8 815	7 961	7 774	7 451	6 702	6 100	12 381	6 751
Sweden	44 717	40 359	35 009	34 471	28 926	27 724	27 060	25 745	25 244	24 740	40 028	25 243
England and Wales (UK)	147 238	117 684	106 162	92 056	79 820	75 308	75 637	81 871	97 117	111 999	123 695	96 996
Scotland (UK)	11 551	9 304	8 716	7 060	5 731	5 976	5 423	5 028	5 216	5 024	9 857	5 089
Northern Ireland (UK)	3 076	2 936	2 823	2 412	2 101	2 121	2 025	1 697	1 560	1 411	2 945	1 556
Iceland	427	546	450	443	335	239	392	475	439	466	474	460
Liechtenstein	16	7	3	1	6	5	5	8	4	:	9	6
Norway	11 901	12 014	10 858	9 318	7 953	6 634	6 586	5 365	4 468	4 057	11 591	4 630
Switzerland	:	9 223	7 961	8 010	8 129	6 302	6 606	6 322	6 045	6 632	8 592	6 333
Montenegro	22	51	40	48	43	39	21	32	38	31	38	34
Albania	398	504	627	611	677	572	401	277	298	329	510	301
Serbia	4 083	3 295	3 282	3 370	2 761	2 219	1 895	1 690	1 504	1 571	3 553	1 588
Bosnia and Herzegovina	1 725	1 738	1 628	1 091	1 328	1 376	1 361	1 278	1 029	777	1 697	1 028
Kosovo (*)	463	389	339	434	316	386	223	280	295	234	397	270

: Data not available

(\*) This designation is without prejudice to positions on status, and is in line with UNSCR 1244/1999 and the ICJ Opinion on the Kosovo declaration of independence.  
Source: Eurostat (online data code: crim\_off\_cat)

# **Theft of motorized land vehicles, average 2015-2017** (police recorded offences per 100 000 inhabitants)

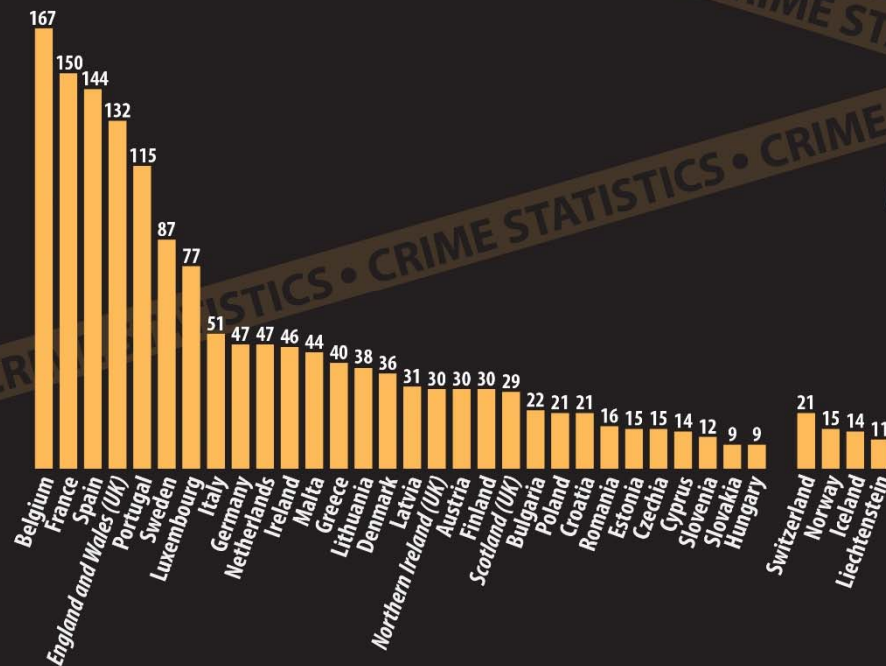


Data refer to only 2015 and 2016 for Luxembourg, France, Austria and Liechtenstein and only to 2015 for Belgium and Hungary  
Source: Eurostat (online data code: crim\_off\_cat)

eurostat

## **Robbery**

Police-recorded offences per 100 000 inhabitants



Data for 2017

Data for the United Kingdom are presented separately for Northern Ireland, England & Wales and Scotland due to different jurisdictions.

Source: Eurostat (crim\_off\_cat)

**3 Work in groups of four or five students. Each one of you in the group will get a card from your instructor. Circumscribe the expression on your card without mentioning it. Your teammates should guess what your term is. Meanwhile, keep this scorecard to see who is winning with the most correct guesses.**

Name	Score	Expression
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

## Glossary

English	Hungarian	Other related expressions
larceny	tolvajlás	
point of entry	behatolási pont	
jimmy	feszítővas	
toolmark	tárgyi eszköz nyoma	
modus operandi	elkövetési mód	
opportunistic robber	lehetőséget kiaknázó tolvaj	
financial implication	anyagi következmény	
acquisition	megszerzés	
lucrative source of income	hasznot hozó bevételi forrás	
vehicle component	jármű alkatrész	
regulatory body	törvényalkotó testület	
accomplice	bűntárs	
deterrent	elrettentő tényező	
rule of thumb	alapszabály	
distract targets	elvonja a célpont figyelmét	
vigilance	éberség	
cunning technique	ravasz technika	
decoy	csalétek	
snap	fénykép	
moped robber	motoros rabló	
bottleneck	torlódás	
slash	felhasít	
up his sleeve	tarsolyában van	
foil his plans	meghiúsítja a terveit	
stroll	sétál	
buzzing	zümmögés	
rip	kitép	
grapple	birkózik, viaskodik	
scam	átverés	

staller	falazótárs	
disembark	partra száll	
snatch	elrabol	
worst-offending	bűnözéstől leginkább megfertőzött	
acting scam	színjátszós becsapás	
crane his neck	nyújtóztatja a nyakát	
trick in the book	tankönyvi trükk	
hotbed	melegágy	
wind his way	tekereg, csavarog	
jolt	lökés, rázkódás	
bag slashing	táska kivágás	
concealed	rejtett	
deceitful	hamis	
photosensitive switch	fényérzékeny kapcsoló	
push-button lock	nyomógombos zár	
gain access	hozzáférést nyer	
trim shrubs	megnyírja a bokrokat	
would-be burglar	jövőbeli betörő	
be on a budget	szoros költségvetést követ	
flaunt his wealth	kérkedik a gazdagságával	
undercover	fedett	
pristine	érintetlen	
bait bike	csali bicikli	
tracking device	nyomkövető eszköz	
sting operation	fedett művelet	
petty	kisstílű	
shoplifting ring	bolti lopásos csapat	
prime suspect	első számú gyanúsított	
mark up merchandise	árut megjelöl	
cash in	kézpénzre vált	
gift card	ajándékkártya	
auction site	aukciós weboldal	
booster ring	áruházi tolvajok köre	
unmarked police car	civil rendőrautó	
on wire	bedrótozott	
interrogation room	kihallgató szoba	
plead guilty	bűnösnek vallja magát	
raid	rajtaütés	
law-abiding citizen	törvénytisztelő állampolgár	
police response time	rendőrségi reakcióidő	
severity	súlyosság	
shed	fészer	
on display	elől hagyott, kiállított	
neighbourly	jószomszédi	

## UNIT 3

### 3A2

1. deceit 2. corporate fraud 3. money laundering 4. concealment 5. insurance fraud  
6. violation of the public's trust

### 3A4

1. Blackmail is also known as

- a. larceny
- b. bribery
- c. extortion
- d. money laundering

2. What is the key difference between white collar crime and crime?

- a. cost
- b. frequency
- c. who commits it
- d. lack of violence

3. Who discovered White Collar Crime in 1939?

- a. Cesar Beccaria
- b. Karl Max
- c. Edwin H. Sutherland
- d. E. A. Ross

4. Fraud and other forms of white collar crime cost US organizations more than ..... billion every year.

- a. 400
- b. 900
- c. 200
- d. 700

5. The most costly abuses tend to occur in companies with

- a. more than 100 employees
- b. less than 100 employees

6. Losses caused by managers are ..... the amount, on average, of those caused by employees.

- a. 2x
- b. 4x
- c. 10x
- d. 100x

7. The rarest form of white collar crime that is reported or investigated:

- a. money laundering
- b. cybercrime
- c. embezzlement
- d. bribery

8 Script Kiddies are.....

- a. IT kids
- b. skilled hackers
- c. hackers using professional tricks
- d. unskilled hackers

9. Layering means to.....?

- a. transferring money to make it hard to trace  
This is a correct answer
- b. put money into an account
- c. stacking money
- d. making dirty money clean

10. Spoofing is when you.....

- a. flooding a website with so many requests they can't operate
- b. device use to scan your firewall for openings  
This is a wrong answer
- c. cracking telephone networks
- d. faking an ip address in a message

11. Black Hat is.....

- a. Good Hackers
- b. Script Hacking
- c. Bad hackers
- d. Type of Hat

12. The penalty for failure to report someone suspected of money laundering in the USA is.....

- a. 5 years imprisonment
- b. 3 years imprisonment
- c. 10 years imprisonment
- d. 8 years imprisonment

13. What percentage of people lose their money because of a Ponzi scheme?

- a. 20%
- b. 50%
- c. 75%
- d. 90%

14. What is Trojan Horse?

- a. a harmless computer programme
- b. a harmful household device
- c. any malware which misleads users of its true intent.
- d. a computer game

---

15. How does the chip card provide protection from identity theft?

a. It requires you sign for every purchase made

b. It generates a one-time code for every transaction

c. The processing time takes longer

d. The transaction is through a 3rd party checking for ID theft

16. Who starred in the famous fraud movie *Catch me if you can*

a. Ben Affleck

b. Brad Pitt

c. Will Smith

d. Leo DiCaprio

source: <https://brandongaille.com/34-surprising-white-collar-crimes-statistics/>

---

### 3B1

insider trading	f) the trading of a corporation's stock or other securities by individuals with potential access to non-public information about the company
copyright infringement	g) the unauthorized or prohibited use of works under copyright, infringing the copyright holder's exclusive rights, such as the right to reproduce or perform the copyrighted work
embezzlement	c) the crime of stealing the funds or property of an employer, company or government or misappropriating money or assets held in trust
fraud	b) intentional deception made for personal gain or to damage another individual
forgery	e) the process of making, adapting, or imitating objects, statistics, or documents with the intent to deceive
bribery	a) a form of corruption, an act implying money or gift given that alters the behavior of the recipient
money laundering	d) the practice of disguising the origins of illegally-obtained money

### 3B2

1 e 2 i 3 d 4 c 5 j 6 h 7 g 8 f 9 a 10 b

**3B3** insider trading computer hacking influence peddling copyright infringement money laundering tax evasion identity theft Ponzi scheme

**3B4** different answers are possible

**3C1** 1 SPAM 2 bin raiding 3 identity theft 4 pharming 5 credit card fraud 6 phishing/spoofing

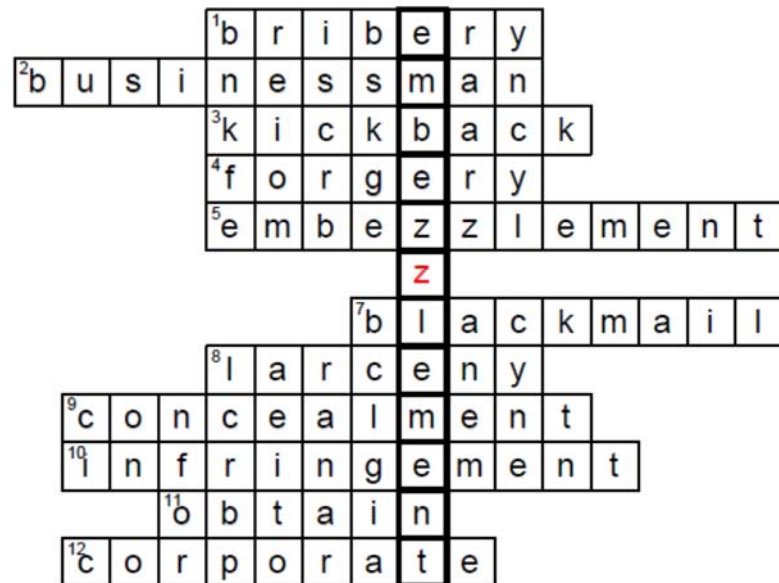


### 3C2

crime	false statement	blackmail	bribery	embezzlement	Ponzi scheme	False pretences
case	f	d	a	e	b	c

### 3C4

Find the hidden word in the bold rectangles by filling the answers of the clues in the puzzle



### 3E1a A4 B3 C6 D2 E1 F5

**3F1** Bernie Madoff was promising his **investors** really the Holy Grail, constant steady excellent returns and that is the thing that investors today want as much as anything, security, **stability** but you know if somebody is promising them double or triple their money they're going to be **doubtful**. He was promising that don't worry whatever you give me will grow and grow and grow and that was so **seductive** to people, my family unfortunately had all of their money with Bernie Madoff I was just surprised that Bernie Madoff had been **arrested** as I was when the Japanese bombed Pearl Harbor.

**3F3** Retired **stockbroker** Joyce Greenberg father began investing with Madoff in the 1970s. I did not feel that Madoff ten percent was **unreasonable**, if it had been 20 percent or 15 percent I would definitely have been **suspicious** but not at ten percent. Greenberg's family had heard about the opportunity through an early Madoff investor a typical example of the power of social **feedback**- People are making money to tell people about it that makes it **safe** that makes it attractive then people put money in, so the social feedback loop, this very important social feedback loop, a fancy term for word-of-mouth, helps explain the herd mentality behind all investor **manias**, even ones that are not **fraudulent** like the Dutch tulip mania in 1636.



**3F4** Speculators drove the price of tulip bulbs to six times the average annual salary even buying shares in a single bulb. More recently in the 1990s word-of-mouth about new dot-com companies drove stock prices to stratospheric highs to investors in a loop. All these opportunities look too good to pass up, that's part of the human psychology here there's one side of our brain that says this is too good to be true and the other side says this is too good to miss. I think the most shocking thing about it is that you know people say well that's what you get, you know if you're into get-rich-quick schemes, this was not a get-rich-quick scheme this was an investment tool.

## UNIT 4 CYBERCRIME

### 4A INTRODUCTION

#### 4A 2 CYBERSECURITY KNOWLEDGE QUIZ

	QUESTION	CORRECT ANSWER	EXPLANATION(S)
1	What does the "https://" at the beginning of a URL denote, as opposed to "http://" (without the "s")?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>That the site has special high definition</li> <li><b>That information entered into the site is encrypted</b></li> <li>That the site is the newest version available</li> <li>That the site is not accessible to certain computers</li> <li>None of the above</li> <li>Not sure</li> </ul>	Encrypting information entered into a website makes it far more difficult for anyone other than the user and website owner to read the information. Over half of all internet traffic is now encrypted.
2	Which of the following is an example of a "phishing" attack?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sending someone an email that contains a malicious link that is disguised to look like an email from someone the person knows</li> <li>Creating a fake website that looks nearly identical to a real website in order to trick users into entering their login information</li> <li>Sending someone a text message that contains a malicious link that is disguised to look like a notification that the person has won a contest</li> <li><b>All of the above</b></li> <li>Not sure</li> </ul>	Phishing attacks attempt to get a user to click on a malicious link or file by impersonating a trusted source the user is familiar with. All three of the choices listed are examples of a phishing attack.
3	A group of computers that is networked together and used by hackers to steal information is called a ...	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Botnet</b></li> <li>Rootkit</li> <li>DDoS</li> <li>Operating System</li> <li>Not sure</li> </ul>	A rootkit is a type of malicious software designed to gain unauthorized access to a computer system. DDoS stands for Distributed Denial of Service, it is an attack where large amounts of requests are sent to a web server in order to overwhelm the server and shut it down.
4	Some websites and online services use a security process called two-step authentication. Which of the following images is an example of two-step authentication?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Image 1</b></li> <li>Image 2</li> <li>Image 3</li> <li>Image 4</li> </ul>	This is the only example of two-step authentication listed – true two-step authentication requires the user to enter a one-time code each time they log in to their account, in addition to their regular username and password. While the other answers may require users to perform two separate operations to gain access to a site, they are not examples of two-step authentication.
5	Which of the following four passwords is the most secure?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Boat123</b></li> <li><b>WTh!5Z</b></li> <li>into*48</li> <li>123456</li> <li>Not sure</li> </ul>	This password contains the basic elements of a strong password recommended by experts. It contains a combination of letters, numbers and symbols; it includes both upper and lower case letters; and it does not contain any words from the dictionary.

6	Criminals access someone's computer and encrypt the user's personal files and data. The user is unable to access this data unless they pay the criminals to decrypt the files. This practice is called ...	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Botnet</b></li> <li>• <b>Ransomware</b></li> <li>• <b>Driving</b></li> <li>• <b>Spam</b></li> <li>• <b>None of the above</b></li> <li>• <b>Not sure</b></li> </ul>	Driving is short for for "war driving," which is a technique where hackers drive around an area looking for insecure Wi-Fi networks.
7	"Private browsing" is a feature in many internet browsers that lets users access web pages without any information (like browsing history) being stored by the browser. Can internet service providers see the online activities of their subscribers when those subscribers are using private browsing?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> <li>• <b>Not sure</b></li> </ul>	Private browsing prevents a user's internet browser from storing certain kinds of files on his or her device. However, internet service providers can still see all of the details of the user's web traffic.
8	Turning off the GPS function of your smartphone prevents any tracking of your phone's location.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>True</b></li> <li>• <b>False</b></li> <li>• <b>Not sure</b></li> </ul>	In addition to GPS, smartphones can also be tracked using the cellphone towers or Wi-Fi networks that the phone is connected to.
9	If a public Wi-Fi network (such as in an airport or café) requires a password to access, is it generally safe to use that network for sensitive activities such as online banking?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes, it is safe</b></li> <li>• <b>No, it is not safe</b></li> <li>• <b>Not sure</b></li> </ul>	Even if a public Wi-Fi network requires a password, other users can potentially view the sensitive information a user sends across that Wi-Fi network.
10	What kind of cybersecurity risks can be minimized by using a Virtual Private Network (VPN)?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use of insecure Wi-Fi networks</b></li> <li>• <b>Key-logging</b></li> <li>• <b>De-anonymization by network operators</b></li> <li>• <b>Phishing attacks</b></li> <li>• <b>Not sure</b></li> </ul>	A Virtual Private Network (VPN) allows users to create an encrypted connection between their devices and the internet, making it much harder for anyone other than the user to see their activity.

## 4C 1 LISTENING – GAP FILL: Put the words into the gaps in the text.

Reuters and other media have uncovered several cases involving **hackers** taking advantage of **vulnerabilities** within the international system for money transfers to siphon at least 93 million dollars from banks in South America and Asia. The attacks all combine modern tactics of hacking into computers with **malware**, and old-fashioned money **laundering** skills.

The most traumatic example is in Bangladesh. On February the 4th 2016, 81 million dollars of Bangladesh Bank's money was moved from New York Federal Reserve to a bank in the Philippines.

That's a lot of money. But things could have been worse. They tried to transfer nearly 1 billion dollars. What do you need for a heist like this? You need some way to get into the bank's system. You need a way to gain access to the SWIFT money transfer network. You need some malware to cover your tracks, and then you need a bank **account** preferably in a likely regulated country to receive the money.

Investigators have not said how the hackers got into the computers the Bangladesh bank uses to **access** the SWIFT system, but some sources say it was probably by sending an **infected** email to one of the staff. Once in they would have studied the bank's system and **installed** their malware. The main purpose of the malware was to cover their tracks, as they committed the crime.

When the staff were off work, it's show time for the hackers. They log on to the SWIFT messaging system and start sending requests to withdraw funds. Most rejected, but some go through. All these successful transfers go from the New York Federal Reserve and its correspondent banks to bank accounts in Sri Lanka and the Philippines.

One alert staffer at Deutsche Bank spots a typo in the name of the intended Sri Lankan recipient and **queries** the transaction. The New York Fed also sends multiple queries to Bangladesh bank but gets no response. Altogether, four requests totalling 81 million dollars are already on their way. After the requests are sent the malware goes to work buying time for the money to be collected and laundered. It checks the SWIFT messaging system and **deletes** any incoming messages that might alert bank officials about their fraudulent transfers. It also deletes any confirmation messages, before they're sent to the office printer.

It's a Friday - a weekend day in Muslim Bangladesh, and when the skeleton staff come in, all they see is an empty printer tray, and an apparently broken printer. That is not that unusual. The boss tells someone to fix it, and heads off for midday prayers.

Meanwhile, the money has landed in four fake accounts in a small Manila **branch** of a Philippine bank called RCBC. Some of the money is transferred to another fake account in the same branch. That afternoon one of the branch employees **summons** an armoured car from head office which dumps 20 million pesos, some of the staff count the money and pack it in a paper bag. It's loaded into a car and driven off.

Over the weekend Bangladesh Bank officials wake to the **scale** of the problem. The malware appears to have **disabled** the SWIFT messaging system. They print out the SWIFT messages manually and try to contact the

New York Fed via phone, email and fax. There's no **response** from the New York Fed office that is typically not **staffed** on weekends. SWIFT remotely fixed the messaging system.

It's now Monday in Bangladesh and officials realize where the money has gone, and send SWIFT **messages** to RCBC asking them to stop the transfers, but it's a public holiday in the Philippines and those messages don't get read until Tuesday morning - and crucially they're sent as **ordinary** messages not cancelled requests, so they join a pile of hundreds of routing messages in the bank's **headquarters**. Eventually they're passed on to the branch, but officials in the branch ignore them and transfer the money to other accounts with much of it ending up in Philippine casinos.

Investigations are now going on around the globe, but no one has been **arrested** or charged. And other cases have now come to light in Ecuador, Vietnam, the Philippines and other countries. Not all were successful, and all are dwarfed by the Bangladesh heist. More cases are expected to come to light, but the hackers, whoever they are, remain hidden.

## 4C2 Match the synonyms.

SYNONYMS: 1c, 2f, 3h, 4a, 5d, 6j, 7e, 8b, 9g, 10i

## 4C3 Match the antonyms (words with opposite meaning).

ANTONYMS: 1f, 2i, 3a, 4g, 5c, 6j, 7e, 8b, 9h, 10d

## 4C4 Gap-fill

We all need to take Computer Security Day (1) a. Imagine how much important stuff is on your computer. Imagine if it all (2) c disappeared. What would happen if your passwords ended (3) d in the wrong hands? The Association for Computer Security Day started this event in 1988. It hoped to (4) b awareness of the importance of security issues. It also wanted to encourage people to think more about their computers and information. (5) c, CSD is on November the 30th. However, if this is a weekend, many companies and organizations hold their events on the next working day. More than 50 countries (6) d participate in this day, distributing posters and holding workshops.

Information is key to (7) c in today's connected world. A top information protection agency stressed: "Information is among a business's greatest assets...It is crucial (8) c make information security a high priority and to make employees aware of the important role they play in strengthening the organization's security." The Association for Computer Security Day website suggests over 50 ways for companies to (9) a their info more secure. These include practical things, like installing smoke alarms in computer rooms, to common (10) b measures, such as staff regularly changing their passwords and backing (11) d their data. One interesting idea is to: "Declare an amnesty day for computer security violators who (12) b to reform."

- |     |               |                |                 |                 |
|-----|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1.  | (a) seriously | (b) serious    | (c) seriousness | (d) series      |
| 2.  | (a) sudden    | (b) suddenness | (c) suddenly    | (d) saddened    |
| 3.  | (a) down      | (b) in         | (c) on          | (d) up          |
| 4.  | (a) rise      | (b) raise      | (c) up          | (d) elevate     |
| 5.  | (a) official  | (b) officials  | (c) officially  | (d) officialdom |
| 6.  | (a) active    | (b) activity   | (c) activate    | (d) actively    |
| 7.  | (a) survive   | (b) survives   | (c) survival    | (d) surviving   |
| 8.  | (a) at        | (b) for        | (c) to          | (d) in          |
| 9.  | (a) keep      | (b) be         | (c) do          | (d) take        |
| 10. | (a) sensory   | (b) sense      | (c) sensation   | (d) senses      |
| 11. | (a) in        | (b) on         | (c) down        | (d) up          |
| 12. | (a) wishing   | (b) wish       | (c) wishful     | (d) wishes      |

**4D PRE-WATCHING ACTIVITY: Read the paragraphs below and make a guess. Complete the blanks with the expressions below. You can use a dictionary/computer/mobile phone:**

5. Black hats
6. Blue hats
7. White hats
8. Gray hats

**1:** are also known as crackers or dark-side hackers. They violate computer security for personal gain (such as stealing credit card numbers or harvesting personal data for sale to identity thieves) or for pure maliciousness. They fit the widely-held stereotype that hackers are criminals performing illegal activities for personal gain and attacking others. They are the computer criminals.

**3:** also identify security weaknesses; but instead of performing malicious attacks and theft, they expose the security flaw in such a way as to alert the owner that there is a breach so they can fix it before someone can take advantage of it. They are sometimes paid consultants or actual employees of a company that needs its systems protected. They're the „ethical hackers”, experts in compromising computer security systems who use their abilities for good, ethical, and legal purposes rather than bad, unethical, and criminal purposes.

**4:** don't work for their own personal gain or cause carnage, but they may technically commit crimes and do arguably unethical things. They might attempt to compromise a computer system without permission, informing the organization after the fact and allowing them to fix the problem. While they didn't use their access for bad purposes, they compromised a security system without permission, which is illegal.

**2:** educate IT engineers and executives on current and emerging security threats as part of continuing efforts to help protect customers and secure products, devices, and services. They serve as a great opportunity for invited security researchers to informally connect with IT engineers who are passionate about security, furthering a bidirectional exchange of ideas at security events.

**4D3 Movie Segment – Black Hat (#2):**

QUESTIONS	HINTS
What kind of hacker/s does the segment show?	black hats and grey hats
What crime did the hacker/s commit?	hacking sites, manipulating data, destroy sensitive systems, causing emergency situations
What were the consequences of the hacker's/hackers' act/s?	destruction of infrastructure, fatalities, material damage

ENGLISH	HUNGARIAN
access	hozzáférés, elérés
alert	figyelmeztetés, riasztás, hiba (system a~)
anti-virus software	vírusirtó szoftver, antivírus szoftver
asset	erősség, érték
authentication	hitelesítés, azonosítás
awareness	tudatosság, figyelemfelkeltés
backdoor	backdoor (hátsó ajtó) program
backup	biztonsági mentés
biometrics	biometrika
black hat	black hat hacker – számítógépes kalóz
blog	webes napló, weblog
blue hat	blue hat hacker - tesztelők
botnet	botnet

breach	biztonság megsértése
browser	böngésző
chatroom	chatszoba
compromise	itt: veszélyeztet
cookie	süti
crack	programot feltör
cryptography	rejtjelezés
cyberbullying	internetes zaklatás
cybercrime	kiberbűnözés
cybersecurity	kiberbiztonság
data	adat(ok)
denial-of-service (DoS)	túlterheléses támadás
device	eszköz, készülék, berendezés
digital signature	digitális aláírás
disclose	közzétesz, felfed, leleplez, nyilvánosságra hoz
domain name	tartománynév
download	letölt
e-mail	elektronikus levél
encryption	titkosítás
erase	kitöröl
file sharing	fájlmegosztás
firewall	tűzfal
gray hat	gray hat hacker
hacker	hacker, számítógépes kódtörő
hardware	hardver
homepage	honlap
host	gazdagép
identity theft	személyazonosság-ellopás
infect	megfertőz
install	telepít, installál
instant messaging	azonnali üzenetküldés
internet	internet
internet protocol (IP) address	internet protokollcím, IP-cím
internet service provider (ISP)	internetszolgáltató
intranet	intranet, belső hálózat
keylogger	keylogger, kémprogram
login	bejelentkezés
malware (virus/worm/Trojan/time/logic bomb)	számítógépes kártevő(k)
network	hálózat
operating system	operációs rendszer
password	jelszó
phishing	adathalászat
piracy	számítógépes kalózkodás
rootkit	betörést álcázó programcsomag
search engine	keresőmotor
security	biztonság
social engineering	pszichológiai manipuláció
social media	közösségi média
software	szoftver
spam	spam, levélszemét, kéretlen reklám
spoofing	imitáció

spyware	kémprogram
surfing	netes böngészés
system administrator	rendszergazda
texting	SMS-ezés
upload	feltölt
user	felhasználó
violate	megszeg
warez	jogvédekt tartalom jogsértő terjesztése
white hat	white hat hacker – programozási terület
wiretapping	hálózati lehallgatás
World Wide Web (www)	világháló
zero day threat / exploit	nulladik napi fenyegetés / sebezhetőség

## UNIT 5

### 5A INTRODUCTION

#### Brainstorming

**1 Look at the pictures below and using the prompts tell us what they suggest to you about abuse, dependence and addiction:**

1 Suggestions for answers:

- speaking about dependence starting with medication, for our body to function normally in case of an illness or a disease (diabetes, blood pressure issues)
- physical dependence caused by some legal drugs like coffee
- mentioning seemingly harmless things that are responsible for addictive behaviour and nowadays feared overweight issues, leading to further harmful side effects like poor self-image delusions, and other attributes (bulimia, anorexia)
- mentioning other domains that can cause addictive behaviour, like gambling, or types of media related addictive behaviour, dependence on social network, fear-of missing-out (FoMo), NoMo Phobia (No Mobile), computer games, etc
- using medication in abusive ways in combination with alcohol
- misusing household chemicals
- causes that can lead to dependence, abuse and later addiction
- signs that can give away a user, changed habits, friends, mentality

**3 Do only young people use drugs? What other reasons can you mention?**

**Suggested answers (keywords):** need of acceptance, fear of being excluded, rejected, desire to seem "cool", need to fit in, fear of appearing different from the others, fear of loneliness, "fear- of-missing-out"(FoMo)

Frustrations caused by above mentioned factors

Need to forget about real life difficulties, need to cope with compromises, situations that seem hopeless (unemployment, lack of financial resources, being unable to meet expectations, too much responsibility; Being rejected

## **5B BASIC VOCABULARY: READING AND SPEAKING**

**B1 Before reading the text discuss with your partner and find answers to these questions.**

**Suggested answer ideas:**

- a) dependence does not involve changes in the brain, merely physical need. Addiction is when users take drugs even if they are harmful to them.
- b) There is the so called codependence, meaning that not only the addict but his/her family, close friends and more or less everybody they contact might be involved in a way they do not desire.
- c) Quitting is difficult and more often than not, is not final. The mental changes, further frustrations maintain the permanent risk of relapsing.
- d) There are several theories here. Ex. starting with gateway drugs and turning to harder ones. or just maintaining the same social background. Hereditary risk factors are also a reality. The body gets used to certain substances and the users will need increasing portions to get gratification.

**B2 Are these statements true or false? Explain why.**

- a. TRUE , addiction is a kind of dependence, repeatedly craving for something that is harmful. But it is both physical and psychological..
- b. FALSE Dependence means relying on something to function (normally). Like medication in the case of a disease (diabetes, high blood pressure), but this does not lead to addiction. It is physical.
- c. FALSE Codependence means the situation when those close to the addict (family, friends) have to tolerate an addict or subordinate their life to his misery, or just try to help to make him get off the substance.
- d. TRUE The way their mind and body function will change, they develop craving and tolerance, which leads to more abuse
- e. FALSE Prescription drugs are very dangerous substances that can lead to addiction if abused or misused.

**B3 Fill in the gaps.**



## Dependence and addiction

[http://www.gottrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal\\_law/drugs.html](http://www.gottrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal_law/drugs.html)

9	cravings	7	sobriety	1	withdrawal	10	vulnerable	6	cure	3	addiction	4	disease
2	addiction	8	consequences	5	sobriety								

Physical dependence to a drug can be identified by \_\_\_\_\_(1) symptoms if the drug is abruptly stopped or decreased. While **physical dependence** may be a component of \_\_\_\_\_(2), it is not \_\_\_\_\_(3) in itself. In fact, physical dependence is a consequence of many medications. For example, certain blood pressure medications can cause physical dependence. Yet, these medications do not lead to **addiction**.

Drug addiction is a brain \_\_\_\_\_(4) identified by components of physical and **psychological dependence**. It is the psychological component that makes maintaining \_\_\_\_\_(5) so difficult for sufferers. There is no \_\_\_\_\_(6) for addiction and maintaining \_\_\_\_\_(7) is usually an **ongoing quest** for those concerned.

Addiction to drugs can result in negative \_\_\_\_\_(8) in many life functions. These consequences may include **loss of work productivity, family or relationship problems or legal issues**. Drug addiction results in continued use of the drug **despite the negative consequences** and a permanent \_\_\_\_\_(9) for the drug.

Not all people with physical dependence to a drug will go on to develop addiction. It is believed that certain individuals are **predisposed** or \_\_\_\_\_(10) to addiction based on biological, psychological and social influences. Signs of drug addiction may include: drug-seeking behaviors (**obtaining** the drug from multiple sources), **withdrawal symptoms** upon stopping the drug.

## 4 Explain these words, then use them in sentences of your own, not necessarily related to drugs.

Suggested answers:

- predisposition \_\_\_\_\_ inherited tendency or vulnerability for example.
- craving \_\_\_\_\_ a strong desire for something
- legal issues \_ matter related to law
- vulnerable \_\_\_\_\_ with no defence, unsafe, exposed, helpless, easy to hurt
- tolerance \_\_\_\_\_ patience and understanding
- sobriety \_\_\_\_\_ when not under the influence of any mind altering substance
- withdrawal symptoms – strong physical and psychical reaction after stopping an addictive activity

## Legal drugs

**B5**

Free discussion about things everybody knows from their own life

## 6 Complete these sentences.

1. Dependence means some **substance** must be **taken** for the **body** to function **normally**.
2. Addiction is a **brain** disease, involving both **physical** and psychological dependence.
3. Nicotine is one of the most **addictive** drugs.
4. Taking prescription medicines with alcohol is **substance abuse**.
5. Crime activity can be both a **cause** and a **result** of addiction.
6. Blood Alcohol Content (BAC) is measured with a **breathalyser**

## Classification of drugs

### 7 Read about some ways of classifying drugs. How do you think users might behave in everyday situations after taking them?

**Suggested: The answers are already suggested in the second column, the students should subordinate some possible situations to them**

Answers may include description of visible and obvious effects and behavioral patterns: getting drunk = losing inhibitions, becoming very talkative, becoming aggressive, starting a fight with unknown people in the street, committing a crime

coffee effect = becoming mentally more alert, physically more active, having difficulties with falling asleep, etc

Hallucinogens: experiencing vivid colours, sounds, images, lightheadedness, etc

Disassociatives: a patient experiences after-death visions, tunnels of light, leaving their own body and watching it from outside, etc

etc.

**Depressants:** slowed reaction times, depression, sluggish thinking, increased blood pressure, euphoria, speech difficulties, low blood pressure, drowsiness, suicidal tendencies, dizziness, loss of appetite (alcohol, cannabis, sedatives)

**Stimulants:** chronic anxiety, fear, anxiety, paranoia, heart failure, seizure, increased body temperature, increased blood pressure, euphoria, impaired memory, suicidal thoughts, dilated pupils, increased heart rate, clenching teeth, loss of appetite, tooth decay (caffeine, nicotine, amphetamine (speed), ecstasy, cocaine).

**Narcotics:** sedation, drowsiness, euphoria, sleepiness (opiates: heroin, morphine)

**Hallucinogens:** enhanced senses (such as seeing brighter colors, impaired sense of time, euphoria, panic, paranoia, delirium, distorted cognition, impaired memory, (LSD, magic mushrooms „shrooms”, ecstasy, mescaline, high doses of cannabis)

**Inhalants** (Household chemicals): nosebleeding, slurred speech, itching nose, loss of smell, brain damage, loss of appetite, nausea (solvents, some glues)

**Dissociative drugs:** detachment from reality, numbness (LSD, ketamine, PCP)

**Marijuana / Cannabis:** slowed reaction times, enhanced senses (such as seeing brighter colors, impaired sense of time, sluggish thinking, impaired memory, time lapses  
Hard drugs/Soft drugs

Depressants ("downers")	slow down the central nervous system producing sadness, the inability to concentrate, inactivity, lack of motivation etc.	e.g. alcohol, sedatives
Stimulants ("uppers")	have speeding up effect, resulting in heightened alertness, excitation, and wakefulness.	e.g. nicotine, caffeine, ecstasy, cocaine, metamphetamine.
Hallucinogens	distort perceptions, producing intense, rapidly shifting emotions and perception of things that aren't really there.	e.g. LSD
Narcotics (opioids)	are mostly strong painkillers, that produce a sense of euphoria in users.	e.g. opium, heroin, morphine, methadone
Dissociatives	makes users feel as if they are watching themselves from outside their own bodies.	e.g. some types of anaesthetics
Inhalants	produce brief feelings of euphoria. hallucination	e.g. household chemicals like some solvents, aerosols, glue and gas,
Cannabis or marijuana	acts like a hallucinogen, but also produces depressant-like effects.	It has increasing medicinal uses and legalizing it has been an issue of dispute recently.
<b>Class A</b>	most dangerous, calling for the harshest punishment	e.g.. heroin, cocaine, ecstasy, LSD
<b>Class B</b>	some drugs here can be reclassified to Class A if prepared for injection	e.g. speed, cannabis, ketamine, mephedrone, some amphetamines, codeine
<b>Class C</b>	less dangerous, attracting more lenient punishment	e.g. anabolic steroids. GHB, some tranquilizers

## How can the above drugs be abused?

### Suggested answers:

1. drinking too much alcohol, taking sedatives with alcohol
2. being a chain smoker, drinking several cups of coffee a day, taking party drugs
3. using painkillers when not necessary or combining them with alcohol
4. by inhaling (sniffing, huffing) them, e.g. from plastic bags

## Check out the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 for further information on Drugs and Crime.

<https://www.nidirect.gov.uk/articles/drugs-and-crime#toc-2>

This could be written homework, by itself or together with making a parallel between British and Hungarian (or American or any other) drug legislation if they are interested. From the internet.

**8 You will get cards with the different drug effects. Which of them would you associate with the categories of drugs displayed on the walls of your classroom? Go and find the category your effect-card belongs to..**

**DRUG EFFECT** cards to be distributed to students

<b>depression</b>	<b>chronic anxiety</b>	<b>increased heart rate</b>	<b>impaired sense of time</b>	<b>increased blood pressure</b>
-------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---

<b>slowed reaction times</b>	<b>distorted cognition</b>	<b>enhanced senses (such as seeing brighter colors)</b>	<b>delirium</b>	<b>speech difficulties</b>
<b>paranoia</b>	<b>anxiety</b>	<b>increased body temperature</b>	<b>sluggish thinking</b>	<b>numbness</b>
<b>heart failure</b>	<b>fear</b>	<b>euphoria,</b>	<b>dilated pupils</b>	<b>nosebleeding</b>
<b>sedation</b>	<b>clenching teeth</b>	<b>itching nose</b>	<b>loss of appetite</b>	<b>loss of smell</b>

<b>seizure</b>	<b>low blood pressure</b>	<b>impaired memory</b>	<b>suicidal thoughts</b>	<b>detachment from reality</b>
<b>slurred speech</b>	<b>tooth decay</b>	<b>drowsiness</b>	<b>brain damage</b>	<b>nausea</b>

#### **DRUG CATEGORIES –**

**Cards for the teacher to display on walls**

**Depressants (“downers”)**

**Stimulants (“uppers”)**

<b>Narcotics (opioids)</b>
<b>Dissociatives</b>
<b>Inhalants</b>
<b>Cannabis or marijuana</b>
<b>Hallucinogens</b>

## **B9**

### **Suggested answers and topics of discussion**

- natural and synthetic drugs
- synthetic or designer drugs produced in illegal labs
- marijuana grown illegally in growhouses or hidden gardens or even in flats with artificial light and pots
- the dangers of designer drugs containing uncontrolled ingredients not experimented sufficiently (crocodile, flakka, etc)

### **B10 Are these statements true or false? Explain why.**

1. **F** Legal drugs are harmless
2. **F** Alcohol is a stimulant



3. **F** All drugs have medicinal value
4. **T** Snuffing/sniffing can lead to death
5. **F** Synthetic drugs are made of controlled substances
6. **T** Drugs can have different effects on different individuals
7. **T** Predisposition is a risk factor in becoming an addict
8. **F** Once in a rehabilitation center you will get clean forever
9. **F** Euforia is long lasting happiness

## B11

## B12

**Suggested answers:** describing the way drug is prepared to be taken, naming both the paraphernalia and the preparation method (heating, melting, powdering, diluting, dissolving, vaporizing, sniffing, injecting, syringe, needle etc)

Drug users use different objects to facilitate the administration of drugs.

- bonges (pipes for smoking drugs) , hookahs (water pipes) for inhaling
- syringes, needles for injecting drugs
- razors, mirrors, bank cards for making lines to snortpowdered drugs
- plastic bags to snuff household chemical gases or vapors
- tin foil, spoons, candles, lighters to melt crystals

## B13 Work in groups of 3 and after making a list of the keywords you will need, prepare:

**Possible keywords:** use Glossary-list the way it best suits the message in the dialog

## Recovering from addiction

### B14 Suggested ideas:

- the support of the family
- the support of other people suffering from the same addiction
- the sad fact of codependence
- relapses
- the importance of using disposable syringes in order to avoid infections and transmitting diseases like AIDS
- how affected is our society nowadays by drug abuse and what measures can be taken

## B16 Fill in the gaps.

Source [http://www.gotttrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal\\_law/drugs.html](http://www.gotttrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal_law/drugs.html)

9 conviction	7 prison	3 substances	6 substance	4 possessed	8 possessi
	5 sale	10 prosecuted	2 substances	1 prohibits	

The law \_\_\_\_\_(1) the possession of controlled \_\_\_\_\_(2) unless prescribed by a physician. Controlled \_\_\_\_\_(3) include drugs such as marijuana, amphetamines and cocaine. There are also a number of prescription drugs that are illegal if \_\_\_\_\_(4) without the benefit of a prescription. The \_\_\_\_\_(5), delivery, manufacturing, or possession with intent to distribute a controlled \_\_\_\_\_(6) is a serious felony which can result in a lengthy \_\_\_\_\_(7) term and a substantial fine. \_\_\_\_\_(8) of any quantity of illegal drugs can bring a jail or prison term, depending on the quantity of the drug and on how the law classifies the dangerousness of the drug. Possession of even the smallest amount of some drugs, like cocaine, can result in a \_\_\_\_\_(9) and a possible jail sentence. Narcotics cases are commonly \_\_\_\_\_(10) under one of three ways. Either simple possession, sales or transportation, and possession with intent to sell.

([http://www.gotttrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal\\_law/drugs.html](http://www.gotttrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal_law/drugs.html))

## B17

### Suggestion for possible questions:

Questions should refer to specific information supported by figures in the text, or to the words in bold letters

#### **What are the illegal drugs?**

1. Which are drug related punishable criminal offences?
2. Why are the lists of psychoactive drugs, introduced by the government, temporary?
3. Is possession for personal use punishable with prison?

#### **What are the consequences if I am caught by the police?**

1. What happens if someone is caught for the first time with drugs?
2. In comparison with other European countries, how is drug abuse viewed in Hungary?
3. How can you lose the option of avoiding court procedure?

#### **What constitutes a 'small' amount?**

1. Which two ways is the drug amount calculated?
2. What is the factor that counts most?
3. What happens to the drugs if found by the police?

#### **What can the police do?**

1. What can make you suspect of possessing drugs?
2. What can the police ask you to do and why?
3. What should you not say?

## Drug related slang terms

### B19 Match the words with their definition:

<https://www.macmillandictionary.com/thesaurus-category/british/relating-to-using-illegal-drugs>

1. hookah <b>d</b>	a) a sudden very clear memory of something that you experienced while under the influence of a drug
2. bust <b>f</b>	b) a method of treating addiction to a drug that involves suddenly stopping taking the drug
3. clean <b>k</b>	c) a quantity of an illegal drug that is arranged into a line before being snuffed
4. cold turkey <b>b</b>	d) water pipe
5. line <b>c</b>	e) a term for people who don't use drugs
6. 420, 4:20, or 4/20 (four-twenty) <b>h</b>	f) an occasion when the police go into a place to search it for illegal goods or activities, especially those relating to drugs
7. flashback <b>a</b>	g) an intentional, lethal dose of heroin
8. golden shot <b>g</b>	h) a symbol in cannabis culture for smoking cannabis around 4:20 p.m. and smoking cannabis in celebration on April 20 - International day for cannabis-related protests that has become an international counterculture holiday. Many such events have a political nature, advocating the liberalization / legalization of cannabis.
9. the horrors <b>n</b>	i) a strange experience that someone has because they have taken a powerful illegal drug

10. straight edge <b>e</b>	j) an amount of a drug that someone feels they need to take regularly
11. fix <b>j</b>	k) no longer using illegal drugs
12. tracks <b>l</b>	l) marks left by a needle on the skin of someone who uses illegal drugs
13. comedown <b>m</b>	m) withdrawal symptoms
14. good trip – bad trip <b>i</b>	n) severe physical and emotional symptoms that occur between 4 to 72 hours after withdrawal (ex. panic, insomnia, vomiting, shaking, irritability, muscle cramps, etc.)

(<https://www.macmillandictionary.com/thesaurus-category/british/relating-to-using-illegal-drugs>)

## B20 Interpret the maps regarding punishment for drug possession and drug supply routes

Suggested answers:

- 1. map keywords: date of the information, countries, percentage, cruel, harsh/severe, (less) lenient, to punish, years of prison sentence
- 2. map keywords: drug supply routes, main source, distribution hub, transportation, organization, business

## C VIDEO

### Tapescript

How to spot cocaine use:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ug\\_3c5UbkpM](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ug_3c5UbkpM) how to spot cocaine use

**1 Before you watch the video, discuss which are the signs that help you recognize a drug user. Remember the ways drugs can be administered and think of the traces they might leave**

Suggested answers: see Part B BASIC VOCABULARY READING AND

### **SPEAKING –**

Exercise 10

How to spot signs of cocaine?

1 Cocaine is a highly addictive drug with widespread use around the world. Some experts estimate that in the United States alone almost 25 million people will have tried cocaine at

least once in their lifetime.

2 Cocaine is typically snorted through the nose but can be injected or smoked and each method of administration carries its own risks of adverse effects. Learning the signs and symptoms of cocaine use can help you determine whether a friend or loved one is using cocaine and help you determine how to intervene.

Recognizing physical indications of cocaine use:

3 Check for dilated pupils. Cocaine use causes the pupils in the eyes to dilate because of the drug stimulant effects.

4 Look for widened pupils, the dark inner circle of the eye even in well-lit rooms.

5 Dilated pupils may or may not be accompanied by red bloodshot eyes.

6 Look for signs of nasal stress because many users administer cocaine by snorting it through the nose one of the tell-tale signs of cocaine use as nasal stress look for signs of runny noses nosebleeds.

7 Damage to the inside of nostrils

8 Difficulty swallowing

9 A decreased sense of smell

10 Traces of white powder around the nostrils

11 Check for rapid pulse because cocaine is a stimulant.

12 One of the common physical symptoms of cocaine use is a rapid heartbeat. In some cases this may lead to cardiac arrhythmias, irregular heartbeat hypertension and cardiac death a normal healthy heart rate for most adults is between 60 and 100 beats per minute

13 Note that heart rate can be affected by other factors not associated with drug use, including physical activity, air temperature, body position, emotional states and even certain legal medications.

14 For this reason heart rate alone should not necessarily be considered a definitive sign of drug use.

15 Recognize the signs of crack cocaine use:

Another common method of administering cocaine is by smoking the drug, typically in the form of a solid rock called crack cocaine. Crack is formed by mixing powdered cocaine with water and baking soda. Signs of crack use include burned fingers or lips from lighting and smoking through a specialized device commonly called a crack pipe.

16 Identify the signs of intravenous drug use:

Some users inject cocaine intravenously using a syringe. This is done to experience immediate effects of the drug but comes with its own set of risks including endocarditis, heart inflammation, cardiovascular disease, abscesses infections and an increased risk of overdose. Intravenous drug use also greatly increases the chances of transmitting a blood-borne disease like hepatitis and HIV.

17 Signs of intravenous drug use include puncture marks called track marks, most commonly seen in the arm and possible skin infections or allergic reactions caused by additives mixed with cocaine.

18 Be aware of oral ingestion: one method of administering cocaine is by swallowing the drug. This produces fewer external signs of drug use than smoking, snorting or injecting the drug but it has been known to cause severe gangrene in the bowels and gastrointestinal tract due to reduced blood flow and desensitivity to the drug

19 Agitation.

- 20 Unusual excitement.
- 21 Hyperactivity
- 22 Suppressed appetite
- 23 Paranoia
- 24 Delusions

## **C2 After watching the video answer these questions:**

1. How does snorting cocaine affect the nose? runny nose, nosebleeds, damage to the inside of nostrils, a decreased sense of smell, traces of white powder around the nostrils
2. How does it affect the eyes? dilated pupils
3. How does it affect the pulse? rapid pulse
4. What serious health issues can its use result in? severe gangrene in the bowels and gastrointestinal tract, skin infections or allergic reactions caused by additives mixed with cocaine agitation, unusual excitement, hyperactivity, suppressed appetite, paranoia, delusions, endocarditis, heart inflammation, cardiovascular disease, transmitting hepatitis and HIV
5. What does crack look like? solid rock, pinkish white crystals
6. What other marks can it leave on the body? Marks left by the injections

## **C3 Decide whether the statements below are true or false and discuss why.**

- 1 **F** Snorting the drug is less dangerous than injecting or smoking it
- 2 **F** Cocaine is a popular depressant
- 3 **T** Healthy heart rate for most adults is between 60 and 100 beats per minute
- 4 **F** Dilated pupils cannot be seen in strong light
- 5 **T** Crack is formed by mixing powdered cocaine with water and washing soda
- 6 **F** Track marks are only left by injecting cocaine
- 7 **F** Additives are harmless

## **4 What category of drugs does cocaine fall into and why?**

### **Which other drugs have similar effects and how are they administered?**

Class A, hard drug, illegal drug, natural drug (there is a synthetic version too, which are considered even more dangerous)

Stimulant

Schedule 1 (no medicinal value – also some synthetic versions might have some)

## D. GLOSSARY

**1 Fill in the empty cells and add other words that you found useful in the lesson**

Hungarian	English	Related word forms or/and meanings
függőség	dependence	to depend on, independence, codependence
nem az előírásnak megfelelő alkalmazás	misuse	
visszaélés	abuse	
szenvédélybetegség	addiction	addict, addictology, addictologist
túladagolás	overdose	to surpass a normal dose
törvényes drog	legal drug	illegal/illicit drugs
józanág	sobriety	sober
izomgörcs	muscle cramp	
lenyelni	to ingest	to swallow, to eat/drink
orvosi vényre vásárolható gyógyszer	prescription drug	non prescription/over-the counter drug/medication
inhalálni (gőzt, párárt)	to inhale	to inspire
sóvárgás	craving	wishing powerfully
hallucinogén	hallucinogen	delusional
narkótikum, erős fájdalomcsillapító, érzéstelenítő	narcotic	
önsegélyző csoport	self-help group	support group
méregtelenítés	detoxification	toxic, toxin, intoxicate, intoxicated
birtokolni	to possess	possession
sebezhető, veszélynek kitett	vulnerable	vulnerability, not being immune to



kereskedő; díler	dealer	to deal. dealt, dealt
megszerezni	to obtain	to get, to acquire
elkobozni	to confiscate	to seize, seizure
“adni” a szokásnak	to feed the habit	to binge
drogturizmus	drug tourism	‘coffee shops’ ; recreational drugs
kitágult pupilla	dilated pupils	
összeszorított fogak	clenching teeth	
magzati drog/alcohol tünetegyüttes	fetal drug/alcohol syndrome	
csempészni	to smuggle	smuggler
alcohol- vagy droghatás alatti járművezetés	DUI	Driving Under Influence
véralkohol szint	BAC	Blood Alcohol Content
szintetikus drogok	designer drugs	synthetic drugs
oldat	solution	to dissolve
pára	vapour	to vaporize
drogpipa	bong	
aranylövés (halálos drog injekció)	golden shot	to commit suicide
hajlam (születési)	predisposition	vulnerability
szétosztani	to distribute	distribution, distributor
elvonási tünetek	withdrawal symptoms	to withdraw, withdrew, withdrawn
elérhetőség	availability	available, unavailable
kellékek	paraphernalia	drug/Christmas/household stuff, equipment
fecskendő	syringe	to inject, needle; disposable syringe
(kor)társak nyomása	peer pressure	to fit in, to be accepted

## UNIT 6

## A2 Quiz

1. Which of these is the oldest terrorist organization?

- a. Taliban
- b. Isis
- c. Al Qaeda
- d. Boko Haram

3. The distinctions between combatant and non-combatant in contemporary wars involving terrorists are

- a. Easy to establish
- b. Useless
- c. Often unclear
- d. Not worth bothering about

5. When the coverage of terrorism inspires more terrorism it is known as

- a. interoperability
- b. contagion effect
- c. cyberterrorism
- d. eco-terrorism

7. Al-Shabbab is a terrorist group mainly operating in which country?

- a. Nigeria
- b. Norway
- c. Namibia
- d. Nicaragua

9. How many planes were involved in the attacks on 9/11?

- a. 1
- b. 2
- c. 3
- d. 4

11. The response to terrorism and efforts to stop it is known

- a. interoperability
- b. contagion effect
- c. cyberterrorism
- d. counterterrorism

13. What does the latin 'terrere' word mean?

- a. to eat
- b. to frighten
- c. to trick
- d. to kill

15. What does IRA want?

- a. to invade Britain
- b. Removal of all British influence in Ireland
- c. Queen Elizabeth to step down
- d. Ireland to return to British rule

2. What was the earliest known terrorist organization?

- a. Zealots of Judea
- b. ISIS
- c. The Assassins
- d. Al-Qaeda

4. Jihad is an example of what type of terrorism?

- a. Revolutionary
- b. State-sponsored
- c. Religious
- d. Political

6. A sleeper cell is

- a. an undercover officer
- b. terrorists who blend into the community
- c. where terrorists are held
- d. a place to observe terrorists

8. In 2019 a Syrian man was arrested in Hungary. Which terror group did he belong to?

- a. Al Shabab
- b. Boko Haram
- c. Taliban
- d. Islamic State terrorist organisation

10. What is an example of an act of terrorism?

- a. stabbing a man in his home
- b. trespassing
- c. bombing a populated area
- d. starting a riot

12. Biological Weapons of Mass Destruction were used as early as

- a. 1900's
- b. 1800's
- c. 1500's
- d. 1300's

14. What event revived the use of the terrorism?

- a. World War I.
- b. World War II.
- c. Cold War
- d. French Revolution

16. Which president ordered the assassination of Bin-laden?

- a. D. Trump
- b. Clinton
- c. W. Bush
- d. Obama

## B1

1. Islamic Terror 2. Western Terror 3. Separatist Terror 4. Homegrown Terrorism 5. Left-wing Terrorism 6. Organized Terrorist Groups 7. Attacks are on the decline 8. Terrorism is ineffective 9. Religious Terrorism 10. 9/11 Was Not the Largest Attempted Attack

## B2

Terror attack	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Date	e	g	f	a	b	d	c	h
Picture	n	i	o	k	j	l	p	m

## B4

The Taliban: 1. 7. 8. 9. 12. 16

Boko Haram 14., 10., 17., 13., 4.

Al Shabaab 5., 11. 18. 3.15.

Islamic State 6. 2. 19. 20

## C1

### Boko Haram

Tapescript:

During the first week of this year, Islamist militants captured an army base in Borno, Nigeria, and reportedly massacred hundreds of civilians in nearby towns. These satellite images show the aftermath of the violence. It was part of a string of escalating attacks by Boko Haram — the same group that kidnapped more than 270 high school students last year.

The group dates back to 2001, but became much more violent starting in 2009. In the past few years, the attacks have grown increasingly frequent and brutal, threatening to destabilize Africa's most populous country. Boko Haram wants to replace Nigeria's democratic government with an extremist theocracy. Still, because they operate out of the northeastern states, most of their victims have been the poorer, Muslim communities that live there. Broadly speaking, Nigeria's population is split between Christians, mostly in the south, and Muslims, mostly in the North. This dates back to British colonial rule, when distinct ethno-linguistic societies were stitched together to form Nigeria's current borders. Poverty, health, and literacy are worse in the North than in the South and the violence only contributes to the marginalization of the region. Poor government, high unemployment and low school attendance set the stage for Boko Haram. And the government's security forces have alienated much of the North by at times doing nothing to stop the attacks and at other times detaining and killing people indiscriminately. An investigative report by Frontline revealed that civilian militias working with the Nigerian military have carried out mass executions of seemingly innocent men.. The government's inability to contain Boko Haram became a major campaign issue in the lead up to this year's national elections. Both President Goodluck Jonathan, and his opponent, former dictator Mohammedu Buhari promised to stamp out the insurgency. Jonathan, a Christian, was already really unpopular in much of the North. When he ran for office in 2011, he violated an informal agreement

that the presidency would alternate between a Muslim and a Christian every 8 years. Hundreds of people were killed in the riots that followed that election. So when Nigeria postponed the 2015 elections by 6 weeks, citing security concerns, the delay was viewed by many as a political move to help Jonathan regain ground lost to his opponent. In the meantime, neighboring countries agreed to send forces to battle Boko Haram, which now controls most of the state of Borno and has declared a “caliphate” there. But ultimately it will take much more than military force to make Nigeria inhospitable to terrorism.

### Al-Shabaab

In April 2015, Somali terrorist group Al-Shabaab shot and killed 148 students at a Kenyan university. It’s the worst terrorist attack in Kenya since 1998. For the last several years, the US and other supporting governments have targeted Al-Shabaab, with Kenya recently launching air raids against the group’s bases. So, where exactly did Al-Shabaab come from, and how strong are they now?

Well, back in 2006, the transitional government of Somalia was in the middle of a civil war against the rapidly expanding Islamic Courts Union, which controlled much of southern Somalia. US backed Ethiopian troops invaded Somalia and eventually took back Somalia’s capital, Mogadishu, from the ICU. Following the ICU’s loss, militant hardliners split off and continued their war against the invasive Ethiopian military. This Islamic insurgency is now known as al-Shabaab. Most notably, they’ve recruited a number of foreign jihadists, including at least 40 Muslim Americans. By 2009, they had retaken Mogadishu, and claimed responsibility for a number of deadly bombings, in particular targeting Christians. By mid-2011 though, al-Shabaab forces fled Mogadishu, and a taskforce of Kenyan, Somali, and Ethiopian military troops began a campaign to wipe out the insurgent group. In 2012, with between 7000 and 9000 members, al-Shabaab pledged their allegiance to al-Qaeda. However, a number of sources, including an ex-al-Shabaab American recruit, note that unlike al-Qaeda, al-Shabaab’s ambitions lie in dominating the region rather than aligning themselves with all out global jihad. This split has led to a weakened alliance and infighting. In 2014, a joint military operation comprised of the Somali and African Union forces, as well as the US, began launching air strikes and local attacks to reclaim insurgent-held territory. Over the past few months, numerous Al-Shabaab leaders have been killed, most of southern Somalia has been retaken, and at least 700 militants have defected to the Somali government. Some have pointed to the recent attack in Kenya as a sign of the group’s desperation and weakness. Unable to attack military targets, they’ve instead turned to killing innocent civilians. The Council on Foreign Relations has said that currently, the group is at its weakest point in years, and as US Somali forces continue their military campaign, al-Shabab is running out of places to hide. Boko Haram, another violent jihadist group is still causing extreme conflict on the other side of the African continent. To learn how this group grew from a small motorcycle gang, check out our video [here](#). Please subscribe, and thanks for watching TestTube!

## D1

Terrorist tactics tend to favour attacks that avoid effective **countermeasures** and exploit vulnerabilities. As such, terrorist groups have the potential to utilize many different types of terrorism tactics depending on the **circumstances** and the perceived likelihood of success. Some tactics are more conventional and widely used in the **operations** of many terrorist groups. These tactics include shootings, hijackings, kidnappings,

bombings, and **suicide attacks**. Other tactics are seen more **unconventional** and have only been used in a few instances, if at all. However, these unconventional tactics are perceived by government officials and experts alike as serious **potential threats**. Some types of unconventional terrorism tactics commonly recognized by terrorism experts are bioterrorism, agroterrorism, **nuclear** terrorism, and cyberterrorism.

## D2

1. h 2. b 3. a 4. e 5. c 6. d 7. e 8. f 9. g

## D3 Crossword key

### Across

1. cyberterrorism
2. muslims
3. jihad

### Down

1. assassination
2. alqaeda
3. muhammad
4. isis
5. extremism
6. suicidebomber

## D4a

1. terrorism: The use of violent acts to frighten the people in an area as a way of trying to achieve a political goal.

2. to shoot: To cause a bullet, arrow, etc., to move forward with great force from a weapon.

3. suicide: The act of killing yourself because you do not want to continue living.

4. hijack: To stop and steal (a moving vehicle).

5. bomb: A device that is designed to explode in order to injure or kill people or to damage or destroy property

6. perpetrator: Someone doing something illegal

7. modus operandi: a particular way of doing something

8. extremism: Belief in and support for ideas that are very far from what most people consider correct or reasonable.

9. migration: The movement of persons from one country or locality to another.

10. organization: A company

## UNIT 7 CRIME SCENE INVESTIGATION

### 7A INTRODUCTION

#### 7A1

physical evidence – real object that can be touched and used at a court of law

DNA processing – a forensic technique in criminal investigation to determine unique

DNA characteristics and compare to suspect's profiles

fibre – a thread of textile left at a crime scene

chain of custody – the documentation of electronic or physical evidence by logging

anything that is done to the piece of evidence so that it can be accepted as valid at court  
 contamination – unwanted adding of materials to the crime scene that had not been there  
 remains – the body or bodyparts of a person after death  
 profiling – outlining a person's psychological and behavioural characteristics

## 7A 2

deductive reasoning – top-down approach  
 inductive reasoning – bottom-up approach  
 multidisciplinary - including many scientific fields  
 sketching - rough drawing  
 biological fluids - liquid from the human body  
 encompasses - contains  
 criminalistics - forensics  
 meticulous – precise

## 7A 3

- a. physical evidence (=Crime scene investigation aims to find physical evidence.)
- b. forensics, criminalistics
- c. search, observe, document the crime scene – identify, process, collect physical evidence – application of reasoning
- d. anthropology, biology, chemistry, engineering, genetics, medicine, pathology, phonetics, psychiatry, toxicology

## 7A 4

1. d) Bifurcation
2. c) Law
3. b) False
4. c) Scene of Crime Officer
5. a) True
6. a) PoliLight
7. d) Bite marks
8. d) The male skull has a more rounded chin

## 7B READING AND VOCABULARY

### 7B 2b

Photo label	Paragraph number	Paragraph heading
c	1	Laser Ablation Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry (LA-ICP-MS)
h	2	Alternative Light Photography
i	3	High-Speed Ballistics Photography

j	4	Video Spectral Comparator 2000
e	5	Digital Surveillance For Xbox (XFT Device)
f	6	3D Forensic Facial Reconstruction
a	7	DNA Sequencer
b	8	Forensic Carbon-14 Dating
g	9	Magnetic Fingerprinting and Automated Fingerprint Identification (AFIS)
d	10	Link Analysis Software for Forensic Accountants

### 7B3

ascertain: assure  
anthropological: human  
impression: cast  
obscured: concealed  
finding: result

### 7B4

a. direction of bullets  
b. forensic accountant  
c. DNA sequencer  
d. ballistic specialist  
e. forensic nursing  
f. hidden writing  
g. extensive virtual database  
h. high-speed camera  
i. forensic remains

### 7B5

trial=court hearing  
assume=extrapolate  
penetrate=infiltrate  
revolutionary=ground-breaking  
illegible=unintelligible

### 7B6

illicit funds = illegal source of money appearing on a bank account  
3D facial recognition software = a programme written to identify a person by certain traits  
contamination = compromising the cleanliness of evidence by other material that makes it impossible to use  
carbon dating = a method used to determine the age or date of organic material with radioactive isotopes  
trajectory = the course of a flying object



## 7C VIDEO, LISTENING AND SPEAKING

### 7C1

- a. criminal law
- b. an undergraduate degree
- c. test, fast and accurate
- d. a receipt for a bottle of soda, pocket
- e. time-stamp
- f. death, Latin
- g. how the blood pools
- h. purplish
- i. 12 hours
- j. the stiffening of the body
- k. relax, contract
- l. chemical energy
- m. 2 and 36 hours
- n. 1.5 degrees Celsius an hour
- o. 37 degrees, 29 degrees, 8 degrees, 6 hours
- p. faster
- q. the security camera footage of the convenience store
- r. pixelated and blurry
- s. zoom in on/enhance
- t. pixels
- u. 3 hours, facial recognition database
- v. humans, computers
- w. faceprint
- x. don't exist, FBI
- y. local, NeoFace
- z. wrench, stain
- aa. blood
- bb. phenolphthalein, hydrogen-peroxide
- cc. pink
- dd. DNA analysis
- ee. base pairs
- ff. STR analysis
- gg. 13, billion
- hh. one and a half hours

### 7C3

- You have to acquire a university degree in a scientific field like medicine, biology or chemistry, or an even more targeted degree in forensics.

- They all aim to find, gather and analyze evidence to be used in court.

- Hollywood seems to think the real science is not entertaining enough. In a TV show, they would not consider the outside temperature as a cooling factor. They do not present the details of the temperature taken rectally. They also zoom in on a still video footage image, run it against a database and find a match. In case of the Kastle-Meyer test, they simply spray some liquid on a swab.

- By observing blood pooling in the dead body due to gravity, which is present for 12 hours after the time of death./By observing the stiffening of the body, which happens between 2 and 36 hours after the time of death./By measuring the dead body's temperature and calculating the time of death, knowing that on average it happens at a rate of 1.5 Celsius per hour, but that may be altered by the outside temperature.
- The camera image is too pixelated and blurry to make out anything valuable, let alone a face. Objects too small or far away cannot be enhanced.
- They are compiled by the computers using mug shots. There is no unified database yet, only local ones.
- Computers have to be programmed to recognize faces which is done by analyzing unique metrics – distance between the nose and mouth, curvature to the eye sockets – of the so-called faceprints.
- The Kastle-Meyer test is applied to prove the presence of blood in a sample. It is carried out by adding two different substances – phenolphthalein and hydrogen-peroxide – to it. If it contains blood, the hemoglobin in the blood catalyzes the process and the visible indication of it is the appearance of purplish colour.
- DNA sequencing and STR analysis in particular is accurate enough, because by looking into the repeating 13 base pairs, we can minimize the odds of two people having the same STR profile to one in a billion.

## Unit 8

### A4a

5. Human **trafficking** is the **trade** of **humans** for the purpose of forced **labour**, sexual **slavery**, or commercial sexual **exploitation** for the **trafficker** or others. (Wikipedia)
6. Human **trafficking** involves **recruitment**, harbouring or transporting **people** into a situation of **exploitation** through the use of **violence**, **deception** or coercion. In other words, **trafficking** is a **process** of enslaving **people**, coercing them into a **situation** with no way out, and exploiting them. (Antislavery International)
7. Human **trafficking** is the **business** of stealing freedom for **profit**. (Polaris)
8. Human **trafficking** is modern-day **slavery** and involves the use of **force**, fraud, or **coercion** to obtain some type of **labour** or commercial **sex act**. (Homeland Security)

### A6

child labour – forced domestic labour – prostitution - domestic servitude – sex trade – trade in human organs – child harvesting – sweatshops – forced labour – illegal organ harvesting – illegal adoption – child trafficking – sexual exploitation

PICTURE	LABELS
1	sweatshops, forced labour
2	prostitution, sex trade, sexual exploitation
3	child harvesting, illegal adoption, child trafficking
4	trade in human organs, illegal organ harvesting
5	domestic servitude, forced domestic labour
6	child labour, forced labour, child trafficking

## A7

1. The ruthless human **traffickers** were sentenced to 10 years in prison.
2. His wife never knew that he **traded** in human organs.
3. In Thailand and China a good part of child workers are **exploited** in factories.
4. Children living in extreme poverty are **forced** by gangs to sell drugs.
5. Many women enter prostitution through **deceit** or coercion, not out of choice.
6. They go to poor villages to **recruit** people for work in sweatshops.
7. Victims of human **trafficking** are often afraid to reach out for help.
8. Domestic **servitude** is a common form of modern-day slavery.

## A8 Rewritten phrases in mixed order:

- 1 Victims sometimes don't know anything about their rights. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 The victims believe that their families are in danger as well as themselves. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 Traffickers teach their victims not to trust people they don't know. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 They are worried that they will be sent back to their own countries. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 To help them to manage the situation, victims sometimes start to believe that their trafficker is a good person. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 Sometimes victims believe they are responsible for the problem. \_\_\_\_\_
- 7 The traffickers might have deliberately given the victims incorrect information about their rights. \_\_\_\_\_

## B1a

1g, 2b, 3j, 4c, 5f, 6i, 7e

## B1c

ARTICLE: 6	
cruel	ruthless
prepare sy for a job or activity	groom sy
easily hurt or influenced	vulnerable

make sy your friend	<b>befriend sy</b>
something that can be bought or sold	<b>commodity</b>

<b>ARTICLE: 2</b>	
the place where a person or thing is	<b>whereabouts</b>
a piece of secret information	<b>tip-off</b>
kidnapping	<b>abduction</b>
help sy out of a dangerous, harmful, or unpleasant situation	<b>rescue</b>
make (previously unknown or secret information) known to others	<b>reveal</b>

<b>ARTICLE: 4</b>	
kidnapped	<b>abducted</b>
taken away	<b>removed</b>
person against another in a fight, game, debate, argument, etc.	<b>opponent</b>
more desirable or suitable	<b>preferable</b>
a change from one form or type to another	<b>transition</b>

<b>ARTICLE: 1</b>	
an object, building or land that belongs to someone	<b>property</b>
a person who helps someone else to commit a crime	<b>accomplice</b>
an occasion when the police enter a place suddenly in order to find sy or sg	<b>raid</b>
the end of a pregnancy when a baby is expected to be born	<b>term</b>

## B2c

1. human trafficking: **modern-day slavery**
2. a dangerous, difficult, or otherwise unfortunate situation: **plight**
3. an activity of providing services to any populations who might not otherwise have access to those services: **outreach**
4. tell someone officially that something they have done is very wrong: **reprimand**
5. prevent someone from having enough food to live: **starve**
6. move to a different place: **relocate**
7. start to fail, fall apart: **unravel**
8. shelter or protection from someone or something: **refuge**
9. make thinner by adding water: **dilute**

10. a feeling of nervousness or worry: **anxiety**
11. wild and not even; not easy to travel over: **rugged**

## B2d

1. The police held **back** some important information from the public.
2. She went to the hospital to call **on** a sick colleague.
3. It was such a great opportunity that I jumped **at** it immediately.
4. We will provide all conference participants **with** a name badge and a brochure.
5. There is an urgent need **for** global cooperation.
6. Vehicle crime has been **on** the increase.

## B 3

Trafficked women are particularly **vulnerable** and are likely to have suffered considerable abuse of their **human** rights. They may have suffered from an **abusive** transit, involving being sold several times. They often have no legal status and no papers; so will be worried about what may happen to them if they come into contact with the **authorities**. They are working in an **illicit** or covert sector where they may be subjected to abuse, **exposed** to health risks and risks to their personal safety. They may have limited personal freedom, may be moved around the country and sold from one exploiter to another. Alternatively, they may be **subject** to less obvious forms of control. They are often subjected to physical, sexual and emotional abuse by their exploiters, along with continual further threats of abuse. Some victims, however, may have an emotional **attachment** to their traffickers. They will typically be in some form of debt bondage to their exploiters. They may have adopted, or been encouraged into, **coping** strategies including dependence on drugs or alcohol.

Victims are at risk of **reprisal** by their exploiters or traffickers. These traffickers do not want to lose their investment in the victim and certainly do not want their operation put at **threat**. As a result, they are keen that those they are **exploiting** do not tell 'outsiders' about the situation they are in. Traffickers may therefore control contact with outsiders and keep victims under **surveillance** using minders or other previously trafficked individuals. It should not be assumed that once a woman is no longer in her work situation or in the country of destination that she is free from **reprisals**. In most trafficking situations, agents know or can easily discover personal information about the woman, her home, family and friends. It is very common for agents and employers to use **threats** against a woman's family, especially her children, to manipulate and control the women. Women returned to their original country may simply be **re-trafficked**.

## C4 (The original stories)

Source: <http://bhupendranarawat.blogspot.com/>

### Alena

Alena P. was a dancer and performer in Russia. She came to the United States on a visa for cultural performances to work in a theatre troupe. When she arrived, she was taken to an apartment in New Jersey and told that she was to work as a stripper to pay off the debt that she accrued from coming to the United States. She was physically threatened and her passport was confiscated.

She worked for almost a year, only receiving about \$50 a week that she had to use to pay for meals. Every day, her traffickers picked her up from an apartment, which she shared with other young women who also worked at the strip club, and brought her directly to work. She was not told how long she had to work there to pay off her debt. The total amount that she owed was not clear either because her traffickers deducted rent, transportation, and costume fees from her income.

One day, one of her roommates ran away, escaping from the apartment through a window, and went to the police. Her traffickers were arrested. Alena cooperated in the investigation of her traffickers, who were successfully prosecuted. She now has a T visa, is married, and is the mother of a young son.

### **Yesenia**

Yesenia M., a young woman from Mexico, was brought to the United States at age 17 to work as a babysitter for Mr. Sanchez. Mr. Sanchez was also from Mexico, but he had come to the United States years earlier to start a furniture business. He married an American woman and had two young children. Mr. Sanchez travelled to Mexico and met Yesenia when she was working for her family business selling groceries. He complimented her on her professionalism and offered her a job taking care of his two young children in the United States. He discussed the opportunity with her family, and they all agreed that she would come to the United States and work as a nanny for the family.

Mr. Sanchez arranged for her travel, and she arrived in the United States soon after. Her tasks included cooking, cleaning, bathing the children, laundry, and yard work. Yesenia did not have her own room and seldom had a moment's rest. The job had turned out to be something very different from what she expected. She was not paid for her work and was not allowed to speak to anyone outside the family. Yesenia also endured three incidents of sexual abuse and rape by Mr. Sanchez, who drugged her and took advantage of her. Desperate to leave her miserable situation, Yesenia befriended a woman at church who helped her escape from her trafficker.

Once Yesenia escaped, she was determined to bring her trafficker to justice by contacting the appropriate authorities and cooperating in the investigation. Mr. Sanchez was arrested and prosecuted for rape and human trafficking. He received a prison sentence, had to forfeit property, and will be deported upon finishing his sentence. Yesenia now has a T visa, a non-immigrant status visa for victims of human trafficking, and is attending college.

## **D Part 1**

### **1a**

14 Qatar is accused of using slave labour in its preparations for the 2021 World Cup.

**T**

15 Most migrants sign no contract with their employer. **F**

16 The migrants are allowed to leave at any point, but cannot, because they have no money. **F**

17 Reportedly, many of the workers have died of strokes or heart problems. **T**

18 Migrants have to work unpaid and endure inhumane living conditions. **T**

- 19 International governments have made desperate efforts to stop this modern day slavery. **F**

### D1b (Sample answers)

- 1 What are the things that make the living conditions of migrant workers unbearable?

**Unsanitary conditions, power cuts, crowded rooms, terrible heat, long working hours and no days off**

- 2 What solution to the problem is suggested in the video (by Sharan Burrow from the International Trade Union Confederation)?

**Foreign governments should impose sanctions on Qatar until it changes its laws, abolishes the kafala<sup>8</sup> system and guarantees fundamental labour rights.**

### D1 SCRIPT

Migrant work is in Qatar helping to build lavish premises for the 2022 World Cup. Officials are still waiting to be paid after a year all while having to endure conditions that have been described as inhumane and they are literally trapped in the Gulf state as they can only leave with the permission of their employer. Britain's Guardian newspaper has conducted an investigation on how foreign workers are finding themselves trapped in modern day slavery. Not to mention unsanitary conditions and power cuts often ten men have to squeeze into tiny rooms and that's all while working six to seven works a week for ten hours in scorching heat. Many have reportedly died of strokes and cardiac arrest. The investigation also discovered that their paperwork is illegally taken from them and no medical care is provided. Salaries have been paid only for the first few months then the money stops. Sharan Burrow from the International Trade Union Confederation believes that other governments have chosen to turn a blind eye to the situation.

Sharan Burrow: Well, Qatar is a slave state. It's a modern day slave state. You are owned by one person so your contract is signed before you leave your home country. But when you get to Qatar the employer can often simply tear it up or not pay your wages or treat you in any oppressive way they like. Workers are all but desperate for work in poor countries so most of these migrants are from Nepal, India, the Philippines, parts of Africa and they don't understand because nobody tells them what they will face when they get to Qatar. It's not given enough attention by international governments, companies. Governments, they can say to Qatar: we don't want to work with you until

---

<sup>8</sup> Kafala system: a system used to monitor migrant laborers, working primarily in the construction and domestic sectors, in Bahrain, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, and the UAE.[1][2] The system requires all unskilled laborers to have an in-country sponsor, usually their employer, who is responsible for their visa and legal status. This practice has been criticised by human rights organizations for creating easy opportunities for the exploitation of workers, as many employers take away passports and abuse their workers with little chance of legal repercussions. (Wikipedia)



you change the laws, until you abolish the kafala system, until you put in place fundamental labour rights.

## D Part 2

### 1

recruiting	seemingly legitimate recruiting agency, providing a phone number, honest-looking agents
deception	
role of family member	father pays for his daughter's job
coercion	physical, forcing girls into prostitution, some of them commit suicide
exploitation	forcing girls into prostitution with no pay
debt bondage	girl has to pay for lodging, food, clothes etc.
apparently legitimate organisation	job agency to find girls 'with dreams'
removal of documentation	removal of ID on arrival
keeping victim under surveillance	Mamasan
intimidation	threats to send her back to her village
physical abuse	slapping girl's face on arrival, when she refuses to 'work', rape, putting girl into box tied up
threat of reprisal	younger sister will be brought in if she refuses to work, threat to kill her father

## 8D Part 3

ENRIQUE MORALES Spain, former Europol (The Hague)

analyst at Europol

helps with investigating serious crimes

after getting info from Spain about a gang that had captured 13 Bulgarian women and forced them into prostitution, he collected and analysed the data on the suspects from EU databases and Bulgarian authorities.

INSPECTOR DAVID DIEGO MONSERRAT (National Police, Spain)

coordinated the investigation in Spain, sharing the data with the Bulgarian investigators.

New that the suspects were well organised and could easily move their business to another country. To prevent this, they worked together with Europol and the Bulgarians to dismantle the ring. He organised the operation, which was coordinated with the different units in Bulgaria.

FRANCISCO JIMÉNEZ-VILLAREJO Spanish, Eurojust, The Hague

brought Spanish and Bulgarian prosecutors together, helped to set up a Joint Investigation Team and to collect evidence for the court case

INSPECTOR IVAN PETROV, General Directorate Combating Organised Crime, Bulgaria (real identity has been withheld for security reasons)

They had to work together with the Spanish colleagues. In a successful operation, they arrested 34 criminals and released the girls.

ZLATKA MACHEVA, Shelter Manager, National Commission for Combating Trafficking in Human Beings, Bulgaria

She helps victims of THB and sexual exploitation in Bulgaria. It is modern slavery but society does not seem to know about it. They help women in need of a shelter. They are usually 18 to 25 years old. It is usually relatives and friends who transfer them to traffickers. They help them recover and reconnect with their families or continue with their education.

#### **Role cards:**

INSPECTOR DAVID DIEGO MONSERRAT

“We received information from a reliable source that women from Bulgaria were being forced into prostitution in southern Spain. We needed to coordinate arrests directly with the Bulgarian Police. Europol and Eurojust were the brains behind this cooperation. “This gang could have easily moved to another country to continue abusing women.””

ENRIQUE MORALES

“After receiving word from Spain, we started putting together profiles on the gang leaders, the drivers and the handlers of the women. Europol has access to a huge criminal intelligence database. We meet with national authorities, contribute to their investigations and coordinate operations involving several countries. “We were the starting point for fluid cooperation.”

FRANCISCO JIMÉNEZ-VILLAREJO

“We organised 2 meetings in The Hague to plan the operation. Together with Spanish and Bulgarian authorities, we identified the key targets and criminal charges. Eurojust provided advice on all legal aspects of the operation such as issuing restraining orders and blocking suspects’ bank accounts. Support for the victims was also critical: they needed physical protection and information about their rights. We eliminated bottlenecks so that arrests could be made in Spain and Bulgaria.”

**INSPECTOR IVAN PETROV**

“So many things could have gone wrong, because the operation took place at the same time in 2 countries. For the arrests, 2 Spanish officers were sent to Bulgaria and 2 Bulgarian officers to Spain. In the end, the criminals were charged and the victims were rescued. It would have been impossible to bring down this group without our Spanish and European colleagues.”

**ZLATKA MACHEVA**

Shelter Manager, National Commission for Combating Trafficking in Human Beings  
Bulgaria

“We routinely work with the police through the national coordinator of the Bulgarian mechanism for the referral and support of human trafficking victims.”

“Victims of human trafficking and sexual exploitation who arrive at our shelter are usually between 18 and 25 years old. Some girls remain in contact with us for a long time, as they rebuild trust and start living independently. We provide medical and psychological support to help victims get back to society.”

## UNIT 9

### 9A2

Suggested answers will all be found (for teacher) in the texts included in **Chapter B: Basic Vocabulary Reading section**.

### 9A3 Make a list of frequently smuggled items.

Suggested answers: as above

### 9B1 Find answers in the text and discuss. The pictures will help you too.

Suggested answers:

d) because it endangers order established in society by the law and makes people vulnerable to abuse .

e) seeking for unlawful profit with no scruples, by tax evasion

f) clandestine: concealed, secret, hidden/

etc --- **Good practice for explaining words with other words, synonyms as well.**

### 9B1a Write a caption for each picture.

(Suggested answers)

1 Smuggling scene from the past with police ambush

2 Smuggling on foot across inaccessible terrain

3 A wellknown symbol

4 What happens to confiscated contraband

5 Smuggling in the past and in the near past

6 Smuggling today

## Modus operandi

### 9B3 There are several choices.

1. c-g
2. c-d-h
3. c-e-h-j
4. c-f-h-
5. e-f
6. g-h-i
7. e-h-l
8. k-h-e
9. f-h-e-k-f
10. a-c-e-h
11. c-g-h

12. b-f

### 9B4 Suggested answers:

- 1 – Why is smuggling profitable?
- 2 – How do migrant smugglers operate?
- 3 – What makes would-be migrants disregard dangers?
- 4 – Are smugglers' methods predictable?
- 5 – What risks do migrants undergo?

### 9B5 Do the pairwork exercise on people smuggling routes your teacher is going to give you.

Teacher will hand out cards.:

### 9B6

1-D    2-C    3-A    4-B

### 9B7

- 1T Because some traffickers may use migrants for further purposes via organized crime
- 2T Smugglers' methods were less sophisticated, police methods too.
- 3F There are pirates today as well, just the modus operandi has changed
- 4T Yes, but they might change routes so as to avoid becoming predictable within the well established network
- 5F No, there are also very many valuable, original contraband items, e.g. works of art, etc.
- 6T Yes, because smuggling is just a part of a much more extended crime network

### 9B8 Fill in the gaps.

Trafficking in human (**1 beings**) also called human trafficking, is not the same as people (**2 smuggling**). Victims do not (**3 choose**) to be trafficked: they are tricked by false (**4 promises**), or forced into modern (**5 slavery**) in order to be exploited in low quality employment, sex industry, (**6 child**) labour. Smuggled (**7 migrants**) are also (**8 vulnerable**) to abuse and (**9 exploitation**), as they might have no (**10 documents**) and no real destination or support. While being smuggled, people can be (**11 concealed**) among merchandise. Smugglers take (**12 advantage**) of the large (**13 number**) of migrants willing to take risks in search of a better (**14 life**) when they cannot access (**15 legal**) channels of migration.

### 9B9

- a) to conceal - to hide
- b) hazardous - dangerous, toxic

- c) excise fraud - deception with paying customs fee
- d) counterfeit - false, fake
- e) artefact (artifact) - an imitation of a work of art
- f) e-waste - used, dumped electronic articles
- g) to confiscate - to seize, to impound
- h) contraband - goods that are smuggled
- i) to bribe - to offer money in exchange for a(n illegal) favour

## 9B11

### PROFILE OF IRREGULAR MIGRANT

Migrants' role cards to be handed out, below:

<p><b>1 Name: Maya / Sayid Hussain</b></p> <p>You come from Aleppo, Syria. You left your country because your home was destroyed by a bomb, killing all your family. You want to start a new life in Europe. You want to live with your cousin in Germany but could not arrange to go there legally.</p> <p>You worked as a dentist so you had enough money for the journey. It was very easy to find the people smugglers on the Internet, they advertise themselves like travel agencies. You met one of them and he organised the whole trip for you. He told you to keep your ID card because officials in Europe will let you in their countries if you can prove you're Syrian. First a man took you to the Turkish border in a truck. He led you across the border at night and handed you over to another Syrian man who took you to Izmir. There you boarded a rubber boat with another 30 people, which sank near the Greek shores but you managed to land in Lesbos. The Greek authorities put you in a refugee camp where they took your data and fingerprints but didn't deal with your case so you decided to escape. You met a people smuggler outside the camp whose friend took you and a group of 5 people to Serbia via Macedonia in a van. In Serbia you managed to find a train to Belgrade where other migrants told you about a park where they give free food to migrants. There were a lot of people smugglers around so it was easy for you to book a trip to a village called Horgos. Your guide showed you the way to the</p>	<p><b>2 Name: Asil Jamal</b></p> <p>You're Afghani but you left your country 10 years ago when your family were killed by a Sunni extremist group, and settled in Iran. The Iranian government does not tolerate Afghani people any more so you had to leave. You want to start a new life in Europe. You want to live with your cousin in Sweden but could not arrange to go there legally.</p> <p>You didn't have very much money but it was very easy to find people smugglers. Everyone knows them in your town because they operate like travel agencies. You met one of them and he organised the whole trip for you. The price, 3,000 Euros included a false Syrian passport. He's told you that officials in Europe will let you in their countries if you can prove you're Syrian. A man took you and 20 other young men to the Turkish border in a truck. He led you across the border at night and handed you over to a Pakistani man who took you to Istanbul. There you boarded a small ship with another 50 people, which took you to Bulgaria. From there you went to Serbia in a van where you almost died. In Serbia you were directed to a train, which, as they said was supposed to take you to Sweden. To your surprise, it took you only as far as Belgrade, where other migrants told you about a park where they give free food to migrants. There were a lot of people smugglers around, for example a Serbian man, who explained to you how to get to Sweden. It cost you another 500 Euros to get to Austria via Croatia and Slovenia. Unfortunately</p>
---	---

<p>next border. He told you you'd better not meet officials because they'd send you back to Greece. He also told you there was a fence but the border guards wouldn't notice if you cut a hole in it and climbed through it at night. Well, he was wrong.</p> <p>The whole journey cost you 15,000 Euros.</p>	<p>the Austrian police arrested you as you were waiting for another people smuggler to take you to Sweden in his car.</p>
---	---

<p><b>3 Name: Sabeen / Amir Rahim</b></p> <p>You're from northern Iraq. You had to leave your home town after ISIS troops devastated it, killing most people, including your parents. You and your brother only just escaped. You both wanted to start a new life in Europe. You picked Germany because you heard they needed workforce.</p> <p>You had passports so you went to Turkey legally, by coach, to Bodrum. There people smugglers offered to take you to Greece for 1000 Euros but you found it too expensive and hired a fisherman to take you across the sea. You both had smartphones and knew that you should avoid Greek officials because they'd put you in a camp. The smartphone, especially Facebook also helped you find your way in the foreign countries. After an adventurous journey during which you were unfortunately separated from your brother, you met another people smuggler and after paying him 2000 Euros (and getting a false Syrian passport in case you meet the police) you were on your way to Serbia via Macedonia in a van. In Serbia you managed to find a train to Belgrade where other migrants told you about a park where they give free food to migrants. There were a lot of people smugglers around so it was easy for you to book a trip to a village called Horgos. For 500 Euros your guide took you to the Hungarian border. He also told you there was a fence but the border guards wouldn't notice you if you cut a hole in it and climbed through it at night. That's what you did and you managed to get to Austria where you were caught by a police patrol.</p>	<p><b>4 Name: Ariam Girma</b></p> <p>Born in Eritrea, you knew you had to leave sooner or later, just like your elder brother who already lives in Italy – illegally.</p> <p>Luckily, in your country there is a sophisticated network that manages the whole journey, starting from Eritrea going through Sudan, and then into Libya. The payment is made to the same network, usually using the Hawala system – an informal way of transferring funds operating outside traditional financial channels, using a network of brokers. It cost you 1000 USD and you were quite surprised when, after travelling across the Libyan desert, you were taken over by a gang of cruel and aggressive smugglers who forced 100 people onto a rubber boat at gunpoint. Thanks to the Italian Coast Guard, only ten people drowned when the boat sank near Lampedusa.</p>
--	--

## Smuggling related slang terms

### 9B14

1-c 2-d 3-b 4-a 5-b



## 9C Part 1

### 9C2

- a) nervous, Club ticket,
- b) 10,000 euros
- c) 1,000 euros
- d) more and more, first declared 3,000 pounds
- e) X-ray
- f) 25,000 pounds
- g) 8,500 pounds
- h) woman: no job – man: from benefits
- i) benefits and part-time jobs
- j) defraud US tax system (Dept. for Work and Pension)
- k) will be investigated upon return

### 9C3

- a) F- b) T - c) T- d) F- e) F

### 9C4

- a-F   b-T   c-F

### 9C5

- a) using a chemical test
- b) 3 kilos over 10.000 pounds
- c) 3 credit cards which do not belong to him
- d) he won't be able to use them anyway
- e) no

## 9C Part 2

### Part 2/3

1c – 2b – 3a – 4e – 5f – 6g – 7d

### Part 2/4

- 7 The smugglers offer a variety of SERVICES AT DIFFERENT PRICES
- 8 Customers can pay for a place on a rubber boat, A LARGER ONE OR EVEN FOR A PLANE TICKET
- 9 Smugglers can also offer FAKE OR FRAUDULENT DOCUMENTS.

- 10 Usually, the smugglers pack the migrants onto small boats TO MAKE THE CROSSING FROM TURKEY TO THE GREEK ISLANDS.
- 11 The journey is short BUT VERY DANGEROUS.
- 12 The boats often begin to sink BEFORE MAKING IT TO SHORE.

## Part 2/5

route, smuggled, route, organised, Sub-Saharan, facilitate, fraught, estimate, tortured, kidnapped, slaves, kidnap, gunpoint, capsizes, suffocate,

## Part 2/6 Watch section 4 (02.45 to end). What do these numbers mean?

800 – 2000\_\_ between 800 and 2,000 euros per person  
 4 billion\_\_ the smugglers made over 4 billion euros  
 2015 in 2015

## 9D

Hungarian	English	Related word forms or/and meanings
lefoglal, zár alá helyez	to seize/to impound	seizure
elkoboz	to confiscate	
kereskedés	trafficking (in)	trading (in)
vadállomány	wildlife	
fosztogatás	looting	
vámmentes	duty free	
gyűjteménybe való	collector's item	
elrejt	to conceal	concealment
veszélyes hulladék	hazardous waste	
elektromos hulladék	e-waste	
műtermék	artefact	artifact
korruptió	corruption	
megveszteget	bribe	
veszélyeztetett állatok	endangered animals	
feketepiac	black market	

zöldfolyosó	green channel	
piros folyosó	red channel	
kék folyosó	blue channel	
hamis	counterfeit	
jogtalanul másolt, forgalmazott (p.l szerzői jog megsértésével)	pirated good	copyright infringement
vámnyilatkozat	customs declaration	something/nothing to declare
csempészáru	contraband	
tiltott áru	prohibited/banned goods	
korlátozott	restricted goods	
előanyag (vegyi)(prekurzor)	drug precursor	
csempészni	to smuggle	smuggler
joghézag ("kiskapu")	loophole	
hamis dokumentumok	fake documents	
drogfutár	mule, courier	
drón	drone	
adócsalás	tax evasion	
állami jövedelem, árbevétel	revenue tax	
rejtett, tilos	clandestine	
kereskedelmi korlátozás	embargo	trade barrier
rakomány, szállítmány	cargo/freight	
áru	merchandise	goods
vámdíj	customs duty	
vámmentes	duty free	
vám és jövedék	customs and excise	
pénzügyi vám	revenue tax	revenue and customs
tip off	tippet ad	

**2 Choose 10 words from the list above and use them in a story related to smuggling.**

## UNIT 10

### 10A2

corruption  
embezzlement  
society  
syndicate  
vulnerable  
piracy  
godfather  
triad  
conspiracy  
enterprise

### 10A4

1. In the country, the power of the authorities kept weakening day by day, and **disorder** increased significantly.
2. Sándor Rózsa was probably the most famous **outlaw** in 19<sup>th</sup> century Hungary.
3. Don Vito Corleone, affectionately called as the **godfather** was in fact a hardened fictional criminal..
4. Gang members usually try to exploit **vulnerable** people.
5. Don Corleone's *consigliere* was probably the only person who could **influence** him in his decision-making.
6. The locals in the neighbourhood rightly demand that any **violence** to them or to their property must be punished effectively.

### 10C1 Match the words with their definitions.

1	extortion	E
2	racket	A
3	transnational	H
4	clan	F
5	conspiracy	B
6	violence	J
7	exploitation	D
8	protection	G
9	gangster	C
10	enforce	I

A	an illegal or dishonest scheme for obtaining money
B	a secret plan by a group to do something unlawful or harmful
C	a member of a group of violent criminals
D	the action or fact of treating someone unfairly in order to benefit from their work
E	the practice of obtaining something, especially money, through force or threats
F	a close-knit group of interrelated families, a group of people with a strong common interest
G	the practice of paying money to criminals so as to prevent them from attacking oneself or one's property
H	extending or operating across national boundaries
I	cause (something) to happen by necessity or force
J	behaviour involving physical force intended to hurt, damage, or kill someone or something

## 10C5

### Mexican Drug Cartels Laundering Proceeds of Crime via Wachovia

An investigation was started **in** 2005 **by** the Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) in the United States. During the course **of** the investigation, it was discovered that Mexican cartels were first smuggling US dollars, gained **from** selling illegal drugs in America, **across** the Mexican border and then laundering them through Wachovia Bank in the United States. Once **in** Mexico, the money was given **to** bureaux de change ("casas de cambio") who deposited it **into** their Mexican bank accounts. The origin **of** the money was not investigated, which allowed the criminals to place their illegal earnings **into** the legitimate sector. These funds were then wired **to** Wachovia Bank's accounts in the United States and the origin, again, was not properly checked. Any remaining bank notes were shipped back to the United States using Wachovia's "bulk cash service." By using these two methods provided **by** Wachovia, the drug cartels were able to integrate their illegal funds **into** the financial system. The illicit proceeds that went **through** correspondent banking accounts **at** Wachovia were used to buy airplanes to be used in the drugs trade. Wachovia Bank entered **into** an agreement **with** the Department of Justice to resolve the company's role in anti-competitive activity in the municipal bond investments market and agreed to pay a total **of** \$148 million in restitution, penalties and disgorgement **to** federal and state agencies in 2011. Starting in 2009, the Wachovia Bank was absorbed **into** the Wells Fargo brand.

## 10C6

*for themselves / including / known as / many of whom / respectively / to win / were also found / who was once*

### Infiltration of Government by Organized Crime

The 2017 trial in Rome, **known as** the "Mafia Capitale" trial, exposed how Massimo Carminati, **who was once** a member of Rome's notorious far-right Magliana Gang, and Salvatore Buzzi, a convicted murderer, used kickbacks and intimidation **to win** city contracts and ultimately pocket millions in public funds **for themselves**. For years, their organized criminal group controlled key municipal services, **including** rubbish collection, park maintenance and refugee centres. More than 40 defendants, **many of whom** were former city officials associated with Carminati and Buzzi's criminal ring, **were also found** guilty. Among those investigated were former mayor Gianni Alemanno. Massimo Carminati and Salvatore Buzzi were sentenced to 20 and 19 years in prison **respectively**, after being found guilty of criminal association.

Questions	Possible solutions from the text, and other views
What was the reason for and the outcome of the organized crime infiltration into the Italian Government?	"...to win city contracts..."
What benefits did public officials and members of the organized criminal group receive from the corrupt relationship?	"...pocket millions in public funds for themselves."
What public sectors were infiltrated by organized crime figures and what specific public interests were damaged?	"...controlled key municipal services, including rubbish collection, park maintenance and refugee centres." & corruption of the political process and of government agencies (...)as well as corruption in processes of allocating public funds for contracts, grants, and hiring

## 10C7

The DEA started the investigation in Mexico.	<b>F</b>	"An investigation was started in 2005 by the Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) in the United States."
The Mexican cartels were smuggling US dollars.	<b>T</b>	
In Mexico the money was withdrawn from the 'casas de cambio.'	<b>F</b>	"Once in Mexico, the money was given to bureaux de change ("casas de cambio") who deposited it into their Mexican bank accounts."
The criminals placed their illegal earnings into purchasing new weapons.	<b>F</b>	"The illicit proceeds that went through correspondent banking accounts at Wachovia were used to buy airplanes to be used in the drugs trade."
The bank did not make an agreement with the DoJ.	<b>F</b>	"Wachovia Bank entered into an agreement with the Department of Justice..."
Rome is called the 'Mafia Capitale.'	<b>T</b>	
Massimo Carminati was the only person to pocket millions from illegal business in this case.	<b>F</b>	"Massimo Carminati (...) and Salvatore Buzzi (...) ultimately pocket millions in public funds for themselves."
The organised criminal group controlled key municipal services for 18 months.	<b>F</b>	"For years, their organized criminal group controlled key municipal services"
Massimo Carminati was sentenced to prison.	<b>T</b>	

## 7D1

In the first few minutes there are two people talking, Don Vito Corleone, the head of the Corleone Family and Amerigo Bonasera, an undertaker.

QUESTIONS	POSSIBLE HINTS
Why is it possible for these two very different people to have a conversation?	similar ethnic background/culture/language
What did Bonasera want first?	justice at court
Who did he want it from? Why did he want it from them?	law enforcement/police/court; law abiding behaviour
Why could not he get what he wanted? (Guess.)	different ethnic background/immigrant/xenophobia
Why did he turn to Don Corleone for help?	extrajudicial justice
How did Don Corleone react to his demand?	refusal
What is the reason behind Don Corleone's initial reaction?	vengeance vs justice
What exactly did Bonasera demand? How did he try to achieve it?	demand assistance; offered payment for murder
How did Don Corleone react to his style of demand?	refusal/explained demand vs request
How did Bonasera's attitude change? Why did it change? How does it become visible?	submitted/surrendered; no respect means danger; bowed his head and begged for favour ("godfather")
What is the result of their meeting?	justice will be served upon request

## 7E3 1B, 2E, 3D, 4A, 5F, 6C

## UNIT 11

### A1 Word cloud:

criminals  
globally  
act  
locally.  
effective cooperation  
law enforcement authorities  
countries  
prevent and combat  
cross-border serious crimes  
terrorism  
traditionally  
on an ad-hoc basis  
bilaterally or multilaterally  
more efficient  
more structured

Possible answer:

Criminals think globally and act locally. Effective cooperation between the law enforcement authorities of the various countries is required in order to prevent and combat cross-border serious crimes and terrorism. The law enforcement authorities of various countries have traditionally been cooperating on an ad-hoc basis, bilaterally or multilaterally but there is a need for quicker, more efficient and more structured cooperation.

### B2



1, 5, 8, 12, 15



3, 4, 6, 11, 14

2, 7, 9, 10, 13



## B4 Listening (EFLE)

[2.36] Listening

**Task 4** Listen to an officer from INTERPOL talking about the system of international notices. Answer the questions.



- 1 Match the notices with the kind of information they give.
- 2 Which notices
  - a is used most?      c is the most recent?
  - b is used least?

1		a information about a person who is wanted for questioning in relation to a particular crime
2		b information about an unidentified dead body
3		c warnings about any kind of threat to public security
4		d information about groups and individuals who are subject to UN sanctions
5		e information about serious criminals who are wanted for extradition back to their own country
6	INTERPOL / UN	f information about the modus operandi of professional criminals who work internationally
7		g information about a missing person



**Red Notice** - To seek the location and arrest of a person wanted by a legal jurisdiction or an international tribunal with a view to his/her extradition.

*The legal basis for a Red Notice is an arrest warrant or court order issued by judicial authorities in a country. Many of INTERPOL's member countries consider a Red Notice to be a valid request for provisional arrest. Furthermore, INTERPOL is an official channel for transmitting requests for provisional arrest in a number of bilateral and multilateral extradition treaties, including the European Convention on Extradition, the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Convention on Extradition and the United Nations Model Treaty on Extradition.*



**Blue Notice** - To locate, identify or obtain information on a person of interest in a criminal investigation.



**Green Notice** - To warn about a person's criminal activities if that person is considered to be a possible threat to public safety.



**Yellow Notice** - To locate a missing person or to identify a person unable to identify himself/herself.



**Black Notice** - To seek information on unidentified bodies



**Orange Notice** - To warn of an event, a person, an object or a process representing an imminent threat and danger to persons or property.



**INTERPOL - United Nations Security Council Special Notice** - To inform INTERPOL's members that an individual or an entity is subject to UN sanctions.

*The INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notice was created in 2005 to provide better tools to help the Security Council carry out its mandate regarding the freezing of assets, travel bans and arms embargos aimed at individuals and entities associated with Al Qaeda and the Taliban.*



**Purple Notice** - To provide information on modus operandi, procedures, objects, devices or hiding places used by criminals.

## B5 Fill in the gaps:

1 movement, 2 compensate, 3 measures, 4 authorities, 5 cross-border, 6 enforcement, 7 judicial, 8 boundaries, 9 justice, 10 framework

## B6.



CEPOL

The European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Training facilitates cooperation and knowledge sharing among law enforcement officials of the EU Member States on issues stemming from EU priorities in the field of security; in particular, from the EU Policy Cycle on serious and organised crime. It brings together a network of training institutes for law enforcement officials in EU Member States and supports them in providing frontline training



EUROJUST

It stimulates and improves the coordination of investigations and prosecutions and the cooperation between the competent authorities in the Member States, particularly by facilitating the execution of international mutual legal assistance requests and the implementation of extradition requests. Eurojust's competence covers the same types of crimes and offences for which Europol has competence.



EASO

It was set up in 2011 to enhance practical cooperation among Member States on asylum-related matters and for assisting Member States in implementing their obligations under the Common European Asylum System (CEAS). EASO acts as a centre of expertise on asylum, providing scientific and technical support to Member Member States, particularly to those whose asylum and reception systems are under particular pressure.

## B7b Try to provide the Hungarian equivalents of these terms:

Joint Investigation Team	közös nyomozócsoport
joint operation	közös művelet
alert	riasztás
European Arrest Warrant	európai letartóztatási parancs
to surrender sy	átad vkit
extradition	kiadatás
hot pursuit	határon átnyúló üldözés
cross-border surveillance	határon átnyúló megfigyelés
(seconded) liaison officer	(kiküldött/vezényelt) összekötő tisztviselő
prior authorisation	előzetes felhatalmazás
mutual legal assistance	kölcsönös jogsegély

BCGT	határ- és partvédelmi csapat
PNR	utas-nyilvántartási adatállomány
PCCC	rendőrségi és vámügyi együttműködési központ
SIS	Schengeni információs rendszer

## B9

alert in SIS, European Arrest Warrant  
exchange of DNA profiles, DNA database, a European Arrest Warrant was issued  
when dactyloscopic data (full fingerprints and latent ones) and DNA profiles were  
exchanged with other EU Member States  
conducted joint operations, a joint training exercise, prepare for joint operations  
Europol and Eurojust supported framework of a joint investigation team.  
extend to joint border control and the reinforcement of joint investigation teams Joint  
patrol services  
PCCC, PCCC

## CVIDEO

### Part 1 Interpol

2

- a) terrorism
- b) drug trafficking
- c) computer hacking
- d) counterfeit medicines
- e) sexual abuse of children
- f) escaped fugitives

3 The national police forces contact their Interpol national central bureau that is connected to the General Secretariat in France.

4 Data are searched for and analysed 24/7 and the results are shared through a secure communications network

5 Red notice

6

- ☒ warns police forces of criminal activities and threats
- ☒ sets up joint response teams
- ☒ collects and analyses data
- ☒ uses latest technology to communicate
- ☐ investigates cross-border crime cases
- ☒ provides specialised help and crisis response
- ☒ provides training courses in using its databases
- ☐ arrests well-known criminals

7

- a) firearms
- b) criminals
- c) DNA profiles
- d) fingerprints
- e) stolen cars
- f) stolen passports

8

At the heart of every member country an Interpol Bureau links national police with our **global network** and our General Secretariat in France. 24 hours a day, 365 days a year we watch the

world together, analyse and share information on crime. Searching for data, sharing **analysis**, making connections to **track down** criminals. Our red notices **alert** police worldwide to wanted persons, reaching every member country over our secure communications network. We warn police of different criminal activities and **threats** using the latest technology to reach officers on the frontline.

To support our member countries, specialized police provide **operational assistance** and crisis **response**. We build skills through training courses helping National Police to use our databases. Updated day and night, these databases provide **real-time** criminal information.

9 Making the world a safer place.

## Part 2: EUROPOL Module 2

Source: CEPOL course on Europol: <https://enet.cepol.europa.eu/moodle/mod/scorm/player.php?a=68&currentorg=ORG-2411b37c-221d-4473-9b26-ae5399bab6fa&scoid=801&sesskey=zAlgi34zFA&display=popup&mode=normal>

### After you watch:

#### 2 Fill in the gaps with the right words:

monitored (5)	route (6)	paperwork (8)	intercepted (2)
seized (3)	traffickers (1)	controlled (4)	consignment (7)

#### 3 What does NCID stand for? Which country is it in?

The Dutch National Criminal Intelligence Department (NCID) deals with cases like this on a regular basis.

#### 4 Where does Frans Veltien work and what's his position?

Europol Liaison Officer (Dutch desk).

#### 5 Why did the NCID approach him?

They knew there would be drugs transported from Iran via Turkey to the Netherlands.

#### 6 What did they know about the consignment?

They knew it would be transported by lorry and they wanted to make it a controlled delivery.

#### 7 What are the basic requirements for a controlled delivery?

the cargo is monitored continuously, as it  
moves from one country to another  
it can be seized at the end

#### 8 Which two possible routes/countries could the traffickers choose?

Balkan route: Bulgaria, Romania, Hungary, Slovakia, Czech Republic, Germany  
Bulgaria, Greece, Italy, Austria, Germany

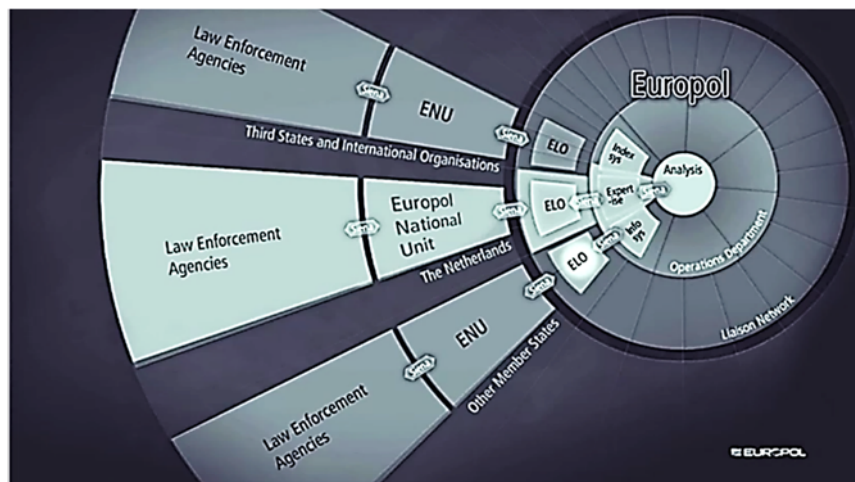
### 9 Why did they think it was useful to do the investigation through Europol?

Because several EU countries were involved.

### 10 Why can they organise an operation in a short time? (Look at the sketch of the structure of Europol and explain.) What does ELO stand for?

Because the desks representing all the investigation services of all the EU countries are there in one building in Europol so he can get into touch with them just by one phone call, even at night. The ELOs then will contact their own National Units in their countries, who will then involve the national law enforcement agencies.

Europol Liaison Officer.



### 11 What did Frans do?

Arranged a meeting in half an hour, the Dutch team leader held a briefing. He explained the details. All his colleagues acted very quickly. The countries said whether they needed a request for legal assistance/permission. For those who needed it, it was sent out in English. Everything was agreed on, the details were known. Everything was ready to launch the operation.

### 12 Why was the operation stopped? What happened?

It turned out that on the lorry there was legal cargo, too, to be delivered to various places in Italy. Thus, they could not have made sure that the cargo was under constant observation. So they seized the drugs at the start in Turkey.

### 13 Finish the sentences:

This controlled delivery was called off at the last minute because there were a number of different types of goods in the lorry and it couldn't be determined where these would be delivered. It couldn't be 100% guaranteed that the consignment of drugs could be kept under constant observation. The drugs were intercepted before transportation.

## Part 3: EUROPOL Module 1

Source: CEPOL course on Europol: <https://enet.cepola.europa.eu/moodle/mod/scorm/player.php?a=68&currentorg=ORG-2411b37c-221d-4473-9b26-ae5399bab6fa&scoid=801&sesskey=zAlgi34zFA&display=popup&mode=normal>

Sample solution:

1	A small girl testifies about a paedophile offender in Luxemburg.
2	The offender is arrested by the police.
3	The investigation reveals that he has contacts throughout Europe.
4	The CID officer contacts the Europol Liaison Officer at the Luxemburg desk and forwards the details to him.
5	The ELO contacts the other LEOs of the countries concerned.
6	They have a briefing, then the experts and analysts look into the cases.
7	Strategic and coordination support is given, the operations are launched in each country, at the same time, being coordinated from the Europol headquarters.
8	Offenders are arrested, evidence is seized.

## Part 4: SIS II

Transcript:

The Schengen treaty was signed in 1985 to put an end to ID checks at common borders between European countries. It now comprises 29 member states and means passport-free travel for over 500 million Europeans to increase security and improve the cooperation between the numerous police and control authorities.

A first solution called Schengen Information System or SIS I was launched in the mid-1990s. It enabled the exchange of information on persons who may have been involved in a serious crime or may not have the right to enter or stay in the EU as well as information on property and identity documents that may have been stolen, misappropriated or lost. It also contained alerts on missing persons.

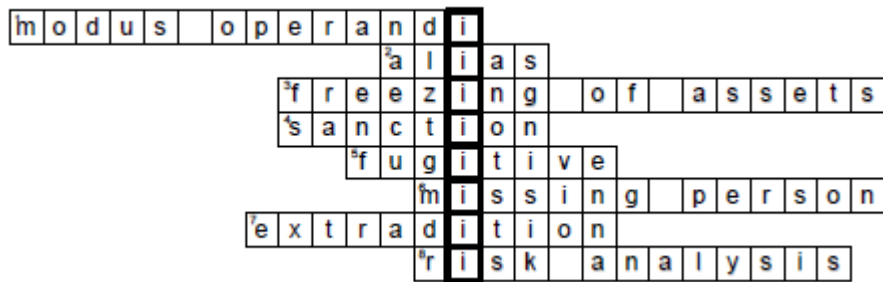
Information was entered into the SIS by national authorities and shared via the central system with all Schengen States. In 2001 the European Commission decided to expand the Schengen Information System to include new functionalities such as biometrics, new types of alerts, the possibility to link different alerts and a facility for direct queries on the system. It would also ensure stronger data protection.

This new system or SIS II would be one of the world's largest IT systems in the field. It would have to integrate a huge number of national systems and cope with the expanding membership of the European Union and it is going to have to handle much more complicated data than its predecessor. It is undoubtedly going to present a major challenge.

## D Vocabulary practice

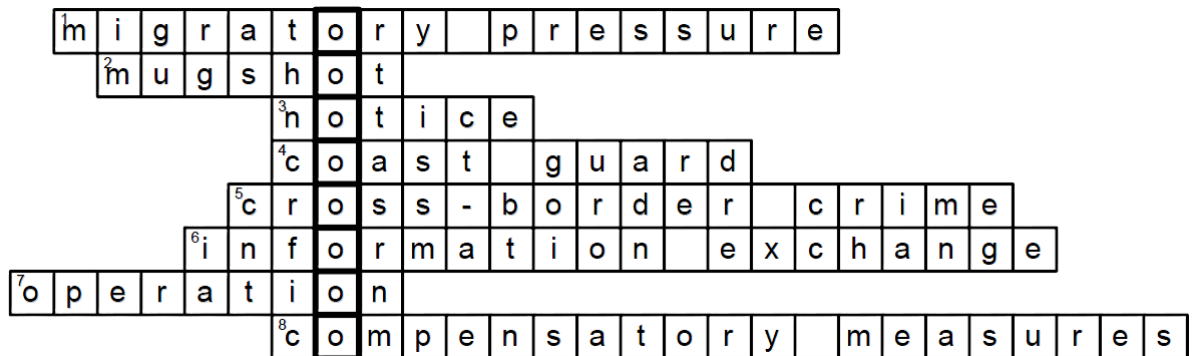
### D1a

Solution:



## D1b:

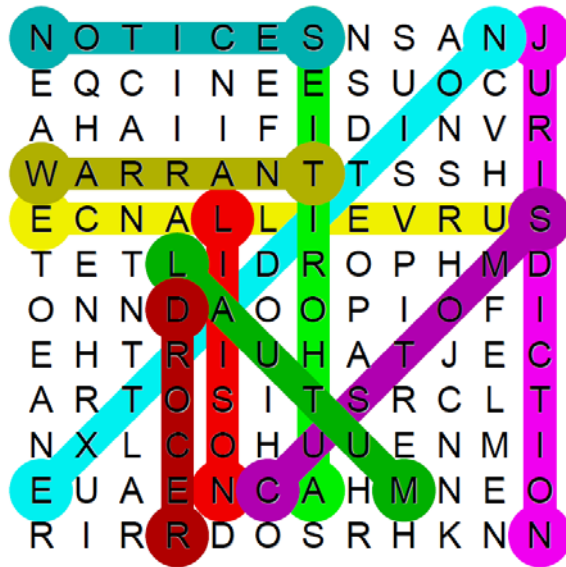
Solution:



## D2

- 8 Officers are authorised to conduct cross-border **surveillance** in the territory of another member state.
- 9 The member states may agree that they send seconded **liaison** officers to third countries.
- 10 **Mutual** legal assistance is a form of cooperation between different countries for the purpose of collecting and exchanging information.
- 11 **Extradition** in the EU has been replaced by the European Arrest **Warrant**.
- 12 Passenger Name **Record** is information provided by passengers and collected by airlines.
- 13 Police and **Customs** Cooperation Centres in internal border regions bring together on one site the law enforcement **authorities** of different Member States.
- 14 Interpol Red **notices** are issued to find and arrest persons wanted by a legal **jurisdiction** or an international tribunal.





### D3

judicial cooperation  
 judicial authorities  
 judicial system  
 joint investigation team  
 joint operation  
 joint patrol  
 operational cooperation,  
 international cooperation  
 law enforcement cooperation  
 judicial cooperation

## Felhasznált irodalom:

Borszéki Judit: Crime and Justice 1-2-3. Rendőrtiszti Főiskola, Budapest, 2011.  
Borszéki Judit: Migration and Asylum. NKE RTK, Budapest, 2014.  
Borszéki Judit: English for Border Guards. Ludovika Egyetemi Kiadó, Budapest, 2019.  
Charles Boyle, Ileana Chersan: English for Law Enforcement. Student's book. MacMillan Education, Oxford, 2009.  
Clive Oxenden, Christina Latham-Koenig: New English File Upper-Intermediate. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2009.  
Janes Gault: Headway Talking Points. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2006.  
Karen Richardson: English for Law Enforcement. Teacher's book. MacMillan Education, Oxford, 2009.  
Ruth Gairns, Stuart Redman: Oxford Word Skills Intermediate. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2006.

## Internetes hivatkozások

### Unit 1

CEPOL: European Union strategic training needs assessment 2018-2021  
<https://www.cepol.europa.eu/sites/default/files/EU-STNA%20Report.pdf>  
CEPOL: Police station - virtual tour.  
<https://enet.cepol.europa.eu/moodle/file.php/678/Material/VirtualTour/v1.0>  
Crime investigation in action. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=W\\_5yU-xK-Lw](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=W_5yU-xK-Lw)  
Law enforcement duty belt <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iZjQc7wqaKw>  
Police gear duty belt <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OyqCPtI7IA>  
Police hat <https://www.publicdomainpictures.net/cn/view-image.php?image=34251&picture=>  
The Crown Court [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tZYvv\\_s5R-s](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tZYvv_s5R-s)  
What happens when a criminal case goes to court <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UetYqtMzW5I>

### Unit 2

Interpol: Vehicle crime <https://www.interpol.int/Crimes/Vehicle-crime>  
How to outsmart: <https://www.scti.co.nz/travel-advice/outsmart-pickpockets/>  
10 easy steps: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=k8ouGAd13jU>  
Cops catch a bike thief: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=b9gOjBhk1q0>  
Busting an organized shoplifting ring: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QYFvtPM2su4>  
Boy walks in on burglar: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4yGIE8zaPWE>  
New technology leads to quick shoplifting arrest: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=V\\_jjxoek5I](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=V_jjxoek5I)  
Secure my home: <http://securemyhome.tech/security-tips/>  
Új módszerrel török fel a kocsikat: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=m4a0Es8sRWU>  
Rablás: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kBPF-CMMWxk>  
Ismét elszaporodtak a megyében az un. Trükkös lopások: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JuIc8jBpO60>  
Így lopják az autókából a katalizátorokat: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t7\\_IFdhKgWs](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t7_IFdhKgWs)  
Neighbourhood Watch: <https://www.ourwatch.org.uk/prime-time-for-burglaries-yet-a-fifth-of-victims-dont-call-the-police/>

### Képek:

How to outsmart a pickpocket: <https://www.scti.co.nz/travel-advice/outsmart-pickpockets>  
Collage:  
Neighbourhood watch: <https://www.facebook.com/pg/s12neighbourhoodwatchonline/posts/>

### Unit 3

White collar crime <https://www.investopedia.com/terms/w/white-collar-crime.asp>  
Quiz <https://www.brandongaille.com/34-surprising-white-collar-crimes-statistics/>  
3 famous cases [https://www.huffpost.com/entry/3-famous-white-collar-crime\\_b\\_11294232?guccounter](https://www.huffpost.com/entry/3-famous-white-collar-crime_b_11294232?guccounter)  
What is white collar crime? <https://study.com/academy/practice/quiz-worksheet-white-collar-crime.html>  
Ponzi case: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uwE7gaq\\_xFc](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uwE7gaq_xFc)  
John Rigas case: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jEgqjAPWMfw>  
Enron case: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BnYCjW\\_qGqw](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BnYCjW_qGqw)

Bernie Madoff - The Scamming Of America <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AO4CIPuaTJ4>  
NW3C | What We Do <https://www.nw3c.org/>

Képek:

Collage:

tax fraud: <https://pixabay.com/hu/illustrations/v%C3%A1llalkoz%C3%B3-ellen%C5%91rz%C3%A9s-ad%C3%B3csal%C3%A1s-1562910/>

insidertrading: <https://www.flickr.com/photos/99132385@N06/10037891423>

forgedpaper: <https://www.flickr.com/photos/jackofspades/2310689397>

ponzi2: [lexisnexis.com/legalnewsroom/banking/b/banking-finance/posts/19-year-old-nightclub-owner-arrested-for-500-000-ponzi-scheme](https://www.lexisnexis.com/legalnewsroom/banking/b/banking-finance/posts/19-year-old-nightclub-owner-arrested-for-500-000-ponzi-scheme)

embezzlement: <http://en.kremlin.ru/events/president/news/13013>

counterfeit: <https://coincentral.com/blockchain-can-combat-counterfeiting-in-pharmaceutical-supply-chain/>

mail: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Font\\_Awesome\\_5\\_solid\\_mail-bulk.svg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Font_Awesome_5_solid_mail-bulk.svg)

creditcardfraud: <http://www.freestockphotos.biz/stockphoto/8210>

binraiding: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Bob\\_bin\\_raiding\\_2007.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Bob_bin_raiding_2007.jpg)

pharming: <https://pixabay.com/hu/photos/m%C3%A1trix-f%C3%B6ld-glob%C3%A1lis-nemzetk%C3%B6zi-2502958/>

charlesponzi: [https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/6/66/Charles\\_Ponzi.jpg](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/6/66/Charles_Ponzi.jpg)

enron: [https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/3/3f/Logo\\_de\\_Enron.svg](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/3/3f/Logo_de_Enron.svg)

Adelphia: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Adelphia\\_would-be\\_headquarters\\_in\\_Coudersport.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Adelphia_would-be_headquarters_in_Coudersport.jpg)

money-laundering: <https://pixabay.com/hu/photos/p%C3%A9nzmos%C3%A1s-p%C3%A9nz-zene-462674/>

businessmen: <https://www.maxpixel.net/Profit-Man-Success-Businessman-Business-Export-257869>

hacking: <https://www.flickr.com/photos/144855651@N08/45752587625>

bribery: [https://www.freepik.com/free-photo/partners-shaking-hands\\_1473795.htm](https://www.freepik.com/free-photo/partners-shaking-hands_1473795.htm)

forgery: <https://www.geograph.org.uk/photo/5608171>

ponzi-scheme: <https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:PyramidSchemeMS.jpg>

lookingforlove: <https://www.shaw.af.mil/News/Article-Display/Article/1372918/fighting-fraud/>

forgedstatue: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Egyptian\\_-\\_King\\_-\\_Walters\\_22406\\_-\\_Three\\_Quarter.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Egyptian_-_King_-_Walters_22406_-_Three_Quarter.jpg)

creditcardreader: <https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=62414618>

healthcarefraud: <https://health.mil/News/Gallery/Photos/2016/10/11/SAMMC-Emergency-Department>

worldbank: <https://digital.gov.ru/en/events/32487/>

lawyer: <https://www.flickr.com/photos/krtribunal/4126962407>

Madoff: <https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/a/a4/BernardMadoff.jpg>

#### Unit 4

Cybersecurity quiz <https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/quiz/cybersecurity-knowledge/>

Explainer <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HBP4meBn4OE>

ESLHOLIDAY [https://eslholidaylessons.com/11/computer\\_security\\_day.html](https://eslholidaylessons.com/11/computer_security_day.html)

HOWTOGEEK [www.howtogeek.com](http://www.howtogeek.com)

BLACK HAT <http://fullmovies24.net/blackhat-2015-hd-new17/>

Ten Dark Secrets <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Bo44JoIU7Qk>

Cybercrime and Punishment

<https://digitalcommons.law.byu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2968&context=lawreview>

#### Unit 5

Psychology today <https://www.psychologytoday.com/us/blog/science-choice/201804/the-personality-trait-most-strongly-predicts-addiction>,

Addiction: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Addiction>

Dependence and addiction [http://www.gottrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal\\_law/drugs.html](http://www.gottrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal_law/drugs.html)

Classification of drugs <https://www.nidirect.gov.uk/articles/drugs-and-crime#toc-2>

Drug offences <https://www.grabellaw.com/drug-crime-glossary-of-terms.html>

Types of drug offences [http://www.gottrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal\\_law/drugs.html](http://www.gottrouble.com/legal/criminal/criminal_law/drugs.html)

Hungarian regulation <https://drogriporter.hu/en/drug-law-in-hungary-hcluc-guide-for-foreigners/>

Drug slang <https://www.macmillandictionary.com/thesaurus-category/british/relating-to-using-illegal-drugs>

Drug supply routes <https://www.europol.europa.eu/socta/2017/drug-production.html>

Punishment <http://www.drugs4parents.com/>

Cocaine use [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ug\\_3c5UbkpM](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ug_3c5UbkpM) how to spot cocaine use

Képek:

Collage 1:

stamp <https://www.timetoast.com/timelines/post-world-war-ii-timeline>

video games <https://pixabay.com/photos/computer-games-gaming-3923644/>

coffee <https://pixabay.com/ru/images/search/latte%20art/>

gambling [http://absfreepic.com/free-photos/download/gambling-in-casino-4272x2772\\_69625.html](http://absfreepic.com/free-photos/download/gambling-in-casino-4272x2772_69625.html)

joint

[https://www.maltatoday.com.mt/news/court\\_and\\_police/75402/man\\_jailed\\_for\\_20\\_months\\_for\\_cannabis\\_cultivation](https://www.maltatoday.com.mt/news/court_and_police/75402/man_jailed_for_20_months_for_cannabis_cultivation)

smoking <https://www.24chasa.bg/novini/article/7405066>

Collage 2:

party misfit <https://www.fredmiranda.com/forum/topic/1159431/>

Collage 3:

escalation <https://www.onmeda.de/drogen/>

drug shot <https://www.pexels.com/photo/addict-addiction-addiction-treatment-drug-addiction-576492/>

dilated pupil: <https://i.ytimg.com/vi/imSwlGswmzA/hqdefault.jpg>

Collage 4:

alcohol addiction <https://kurogvisioner.dk/behandling-af-afhaengighed-paa-professionelt-misbrugscenter/>

alcoholic father <https://www.shouselaw.com/penal-code-273g>

caffeine <https://www.fullhealthsecrets.com/diseases/caffeine-addiction/>

drink and drive <https://m.24chasa.bg/novini/article/7682487>

breathalyzer <http://jtburkelaw.com/breathalyzers.php>

can [https://pixabay.com/static/uploads/photo/2013/07/13/13/52/beverage-161708\\_\\_180.png](https://pixabay.com/static/uploads/photo/2013/07/13/13/52/beverage-161708__180.png)

Collage 5:

mushrooms [https://www.upi.com/Health\\_News/2016/04/28/Study-Psychedelic-drugs-may-reduce-domestic-violence/5141461846041/](https://www.upi.com/Health_News/2016/04/28/Study-Psychedelic-drugs-may-reduce-domestic-violence/5141461846041/)

drug lab <https://topnews.us/content/232669-methamphetamine-laboratories-shuttered-down>

Collage 6:

hookah [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Hookah\\_0890.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Hookah_0890.jpg)

snuffing <https://hir.ma/nincs-kategorizalva/egyre-tobb-a-drogot-hasznalo-fiatal/10624>

shot <https://cdn.images.express.co.uk/img/dynamic/78/590x/secondary/HeroinAddictNHSFreeFixer-704847.jpg>

Collage 7:

rehab group [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Therapeutic\\_group\\_in\\_the\\_Rehabilitation\\_Center\\_for\\_alcohol\\_and\\_drug\\_addicts.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Therapeutic_group_in_the_Rehabilitation_Center_for_alcohol_and_drug_addicts.jpg)

Drug dependents Philippines <https://www.philstar.com/the-freeman/cebu-news/2016/08/24/1616746/drug-dependents-surrender-god>

Collage 8:

sniffer dog <https://444.hu/2016/08/04/25-kg-fuvel-talaltak-egy-gorog-ferfi-bmw-jeben-roszken>

capture <http://www.crimevoice.com/2013/05/17/traffic-stop-yields-13-pounds-of-meth/>

drug mule

<https://www.gettyimages.in/photos/smuggling?sort=mostpopular&mediatype=photography&phrase=smuggling>

map blue <https://www.europol.europa.eu/socta/2017/drug-production.html>

map white <http://www.drugs4parents.com/>

Unit 6

Britannica.com <https://www.britannica.com/topic/terrorism>

Shocking facts: <https://erm-academy.org/publication/risk-management-article/10-most-shocking-facts-about-modern-terrorism>

Europol [https://www.europol.europa.eu/sites/default/files/documents/tesat\\_2018\\_1.pdf](https://www.europol.europa.eu/sites/default/files/documents/tesat_2018_1.pdf)

Boko Haram <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RJvh42OqWgw>, Al Shaabab

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=h0\\_2sPWV0Os](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=h0_2sPWV0Os)

The Taliban <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jC7sRyh80lY>

Islamic State <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pzmO6RWy1v8>

Wikipedia [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tactics\\_of\\_terrorism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tactics_of_terrorism)

TEK <http://tek.gov.hu/pdf/Kozlemeny20190323.pdf>

Képek:

Collage 1

taliban: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Former\\_Taliban\\_fighters\\_return\\_arms.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Former_Taliban_fighters_return_arms.jpg)

roncs: <https://www.flickr.com/photos/diariocriticove/14234700921>

viragos: [https://lv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Att%C4%93ls:The\\_day\\_after\\_the\\_terrorist\\_attack\\_in\\_Stockholm\\_in\\_2017-22.jpg](https://lv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Att%C4%93ls:The_day_after_the_terrorist_attack_in_Stockholm_in_2017-22.jpg)

terror: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:US\\_Navy\\_041027-N-1810F-070\\_Sailors\\_patrol\\_through\\_yellow\\_smoke\\_simulating\\_Chemical\\_Biological\\_Radiological\\_\(CBR\)\\_exposure\\_during\\_combat.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:US_Navy_041027-N-1810F-070_Sailors_patrol_through_yellow_smoke_simulating_Chemical_Biological_Radiological_(CBR)_exposure_during_combat.jpg)

térkép:

[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Map\\_of\\_the\\_members\\_of\\_the\\_International\\_Association\\_for\\_Cereal\\_Science\\_and\\_Technology.png](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Map_of_the_members_of_the_International_Association_for_Cereal_Science_and_Technology.png)

migrants: Wikimedia commons: Ggia

Collage 2

Kukluxklan: [https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Ku\\_Klux\\_Klan\\_ceremony\\_in\\_London,\\_Ontario.jpg](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Ku_Klux_Klan_ceremony_in_London,_Ontario.jpg)

AlfonsoXIII:

[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Alfonso\\_XIII\\_of\\_Spain\\_and\\_Victoria\\_Eugenie\\_of\\_Battenberg\\_c.\\_1906.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Alfonso_XIII_of_Spain_and_Victoria_Eugenie_of_Battenberg_c._1906.jpg)

régi: [https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fil:The\\_Gunpowder\\_Plot\\_-\\_The\\_conspirators%E2%80%99\\_last\\_stand\\_at\\_Holbeach\\_House.jpg](https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fil:The_Gunpowder_Plot_-_The_conspirators%E2%80%99_last_stand_at_Holbeach_House.jpg)

Saigonbombing: <https://www.flickr.com/photos/13476480@N07/5953133276>

Nairobibus: <https://pixabay.com/hu/photos/kenya-nairobi-afrika-mombasa-fekv%C5%91-3786063/>

firshijacking: <http://www.foxcrawl.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/01/Romanian-Tars-plane-first-ever-hijacked-airliner.jpg>

Sarajevo: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Sarajevo\\_Markt05.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Sarajevo_Markt05.jpg)

Parisattack:

[https://he.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D7%A7%D7%95%D7%91%D7%A5:13\\_November\\_2015\\_Paris\\_attacks\\_-\\_montage.jpg](https://he.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D7%A7%D7%95%D7%91%D7%A5:13_November_2015_Paris_attacks_-_montage.jpg)

Europol [https://www.europol.europa.eu/sites/default/files/documents/tesat\\_2018\\_1.pdf](https://www.europol.europa.eu/sites/default/files/documents/tesat_2018_1.pdf)

Arab symbol 1: [https://upge.wn.com/?template=cheetah-worldphotos%2Findex.txt&action=search&search\\_string=keyword%3Ajohn+brennan&language\\_id=1&sort\\_type=-pub-datetime&corpus=current&search\\_type=boolean](https://upge.wn.com/?template=cheetah-worldphotos%2Findex.txt&action=search&search_string=keyword%3Ajohn+brennan&language_id=1&sort_type=-pub-datetime&corpus=current&search_type=boolean)

Arab symbol 2: <https://www.pinterest.com.mx/pin/806425877004357301/?lp=true>

Wikipedia:

[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:A\\_US\\_Marines\\_squad\\_leader\\_looks\\_on\\_as\\_members\\_of\\_his\\_squad\\_handcuff\\_a\\_suspected\\_terrorist\\_during\\_a\\_simulated\\_Noncombatant\\_Evacuation\\_Exercise\\_\(NEO\)\\_at\\_Kaneohe\\_Bay\\_Marine\\_Corps\\_Station\\_HI\\_960611-N-TU986-019.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:A_US_Marines_squad_leader_looks_on_as_members_of_his_squad_handcuff_a_suspected_terrorist_during_a_simulated_Noncombatant_Evacuation_Exercise_(NEO)_at_Kaneohe_Bay_Marine_Corps_Station_HI_960611-N-TU986-019.jpg)

Collage 3

Paris: <http://nyta.us/event/oral-histories-of-the-november-13-terrorist-attacks-in-paris-and-of-september-11-in-the-u-s/>

Berlin2016: [https://is.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mynd:2016\\_Berlin\\_Christmas\\_market\\_truck\\_attack.jpg](https://is.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mynd:2016_Berlin_Christmas_market_truck_attack.jpg)

London2005: [https://da.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attentatet\\_i\\_London\\_3.\\_juni\\_2017](https://da.wikipedia.org/wiki/Attentatet_i_London_3._juni_2017)

Stockholm2017: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:2017\\_Stockholm\\_attack.png](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:2017_Stockholm_attack.png)

EU terrorism:

[http://www.europarl.europa.eu/resources/library/images/20180718PHT08207/20180718PHT08207\\_original.jpg](http://www.europarl.europa.eu/resources/library/images/20180718PHT08207/20180718PHT08207_original.jpg)

Western Europe: <https://www.statista.com/chart/4093/people-killed-by-terrorist-attacks-in-western-europe-since-1970/>

TEK: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Counter\\_Terrorism\\_Centre](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Counter_Terrorism_Centre)

Unit 7

MedicineNet <https://www.medicinenet.com/script/main/art.asp?articlekey=23306>

The free dictionary <https://www.thefreedictionary.com/>

Forensic Quiz <https://www.jagranjosh.com/articles/general-awareness-forensic-quiz-1330674460-1>

10 modern forensic science technologies <https://www.forensicscolleges.com/blog/resources/10-modern-forensic-science-technologies>

The Real Science of Forensics <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=h3-Pj-zbEq8>

Forensic degree and crime scene investigation <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cf3ZHWeeo0>

Így dolgoznak a magyar helyszínelők <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=74KQ-HTV6Wk>  
Crime scene investigator: <https://www.crime-scene-investigator.net/respon1.html>

Képek:

Collage:

[https://serc.carleton.edu/research\\_education/geochemsheets/techniques/MCICPMS.html](https://serc.carleton.edu/research_education/geochemsheets/techniques/MCICPMS.html)  
<https://airfreshener.club/quotes/alternative-light-photography-forensic-nursing.html>  
<http://kuulapaa.com/home/highspeed/pistols.html>  
<https://www.thebestphotos.eu/video-spectral-comparator-2000.html>  
<https://www.google.hu/search?q=digital+surveillance+for+xbox+forensics&hl=hu&tbm=isch&source=ln&tbis=isz:l&sa=X&ved=0ahUKEwipqovW-MfhAhUnuqQKHUKRDdYQpwUIHg&biw=1536&bih=754&dpr=1.25#imgsrc=L9kQvXg0Wqkc-M:https://eforensicsmag.com/biometric-facial-recognition-database-systems/https://aboutforensics.co.uk/forensic-anthropology/https://www.gemalto.com/govt/biometrics/afis-historyhttps://www.southwales.ac.uk/courses/ba-hons-forensic-accounting/>

Speaking:

<https://unsplash.com/photos/J8fXxhqTJ0U>  
<https://www.sciencemag.org/news/2019/11/judge-said-police-can-search-dna-millions-americans-without-their-consent-what-s-next>  
[https://www.google.com/search?q=forensics&sxsrf=ALeKk02kG-eKq5z\\_0fgXMO9ckMDEY0tLEQ:1582493931561&source=lnms&tbm=isch&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwiWi5ml0ejnAhULKMAKHas3CrYQ\\_AUoAXoECAwQAaw&biw=1536&bih=754#imgsrc=X3dbm16np7X8\\_Mhttps://www.google.com/search?q=forensics&sxsrf=ALeKk02kG-eKq5z\\_0fgXMO9ckMDEY0tLEQ:1582493931561&source=lnms&tbm=isch&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwiWi5ml0ejnAhULKMAKHas3CrYQ\\_AUoAXoECAwQAaw&biw=1536&bih=754#imgsrc=B1Jvu9D9XnnnbM&imgdii=cu3rdOLAE39pJM](https://www.google.com/search?q=forensics&sxsrf=ALeKk02kG-eKq5z_0fgXMO9ckMDEY0tLEQ:1582493931561&source=lnms&tbm=isch&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwiWi5ml0ejnAhULKMAKHas3CrYQ_AUoAXoECAwQAaw&biw=1536&bih=754#imgsrc=X3dbm16np7X8_Mhttps://www.google.com/search?q=forensics&sxsrf=ALeKk02kG-eKq5z_0fgXMO9ckMDEY0tLEQ:1582493931561&source=lnms&tbm=isch&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwiWi5ml0ejnAhULKMAKHas3CrYQ_AUoAXoECAwQAaw&biw=1536&bih=754#imgsrc=B1Jvu9D9XnnnbM&imgdii=cu3rdOLAE39pJM)

Crime scene sketch: <https://www.quia.com/jg/2654285list.html>

Unit 8

Anti-Slavery International: What is human trafficking? (2019). Forrás: <https://www.antislavery.org/slavery-today/human-trafficking/>

BBC: Human Trafficking (2019). Forrás: <https://www.bbc.co.uk/search?q=human+trafficking>

Dark Truth of Human Trafficking (2013). Forrás: <http://bhupendranarawat.blogspot.com/>

Five facts about human trafficking (2015). Forrás: <https://www.enca.com/world/five-facts-about-human-trafficking>

Homeland Security: What is human trafficking? (2019). Forrás: <https://www.dhs.gov/blue-campaign/what-human-trafficking>

Human trafficking: Modern-day slaves 'within plain sight' (2018). Forrás: <https://www.bbc.com/news/uk-wales-43153226>

Modern Day Slavery: The exploitation of Qatar's migrant workers (2014). Forrás:

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fa3jV88Rqe8>

Polaris: What human trafficking is...and isn't (2017). Forrás: <https://polarisproject.org/human-trafficking>

Three men arrested for forcing Hungarian girl, 13, into prostitution (2017). Forrás:

<https://www.dutchnews.nl/news/2017/12/three-men-arrested-for-forcing-hungarian-girl-13-into-prostitution/>

Read The Signs - Human Trafficking (2013). Forrás: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3C9VwiCP2bQ>

Wikipedia: Human Trafficking (2019). Forrás: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human\\_trafficking](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_trafficking)

Breaking the circle. Forrás: [https://europa.eu/euprotects/our-safety/breaking-circle-how-europe-shattered-human-trafficking-ring\\_en](https://europa.eu/euprotects/our-safety/breaking-circle-how-europe-shattered-human-trafficking-ring_en),

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?time\\_continue=7&v=LuoqDjrUPTw&feature=emb\\_logo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=7&v=LuoqDjrUPTw&feature=emb_logo)

Képek:

Babies for sale <https://www.freemalaysiatoday.com/category/world/2016/02/18/babies-for-sale-bulgarian-roma-fuel-illegal-adoption-trade/>

Sweatshop workers <https://encstophumantrafficking.org/supply-chain-transparency/>



Prostitution <https://www.newsecuritybeat.org/2008/10/prostitution-agriculture-development-fuel-human-trafficking-in-brazil/>

Body parts for sale <https://www.pakistantoday.com.pk/2011/12/16/putting-a-price-tag-on-human-life/>

Domestic-help <https://jilomes.com/2017/06/04/nigeria-and-the-culture-of-domestic-servitude/>

Child labour [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Child\\_labour\\_in\\_Madagascar.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Child_labour_in_Madagascar.jpg)

THB

<https://www.dhakatribune.com/bangladesh/2018/07/30/world-day-against-trafficking-in-persons-bangladesh-failing-to-take-strong-measures-against-human-trafficking>

Human Trafficking <http://endsextrafficking.az.gov/>

What-how-why <https://www.enca.com/world/five-facts-about-human-trafficking>

Plain Sight <https://christusliberat.org/journal/2018/04/03/bbc-modern-slavery-victims-hidden-in-plain-sight-councils-warn/>

Trafficking\_of\_women\_children\_and\_men

[https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/e/e8/Trafficking\\_of\\_women%2C\\_children\\_and\\_men.png](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/e/e8/Trafficking_of_women%2C_children_and_men.png)

Unit 9

Definition <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Smuggling>

Europol <https://www.europol.europa.eu/crime-areas-and-trends/crime-areas/illicit-firearms-trafficking>

Interpol <https://www.interpol.int/en/Crimes/People-smuggling/People-smuggling-the-issues>

UNODC <https://www.unodc.org/toc/en/crimes/migrant-smuggling.html>

Frontex

[https://frontex.europa.eu/assets/Publications/Risk\\_Analysis/Risk\\_Analysis/Risk\\_Analysis\\_for\\_2019.pdf](https://frontex.europa.eu/assets/Publications/Risk_Analysis/Risk_Analysis/Risk_Analysis_for_2019.pdf)

Slang terms <https://www.macmillandictionary.com/>

Nothing To Declare UK 3X12 <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mjcEI9NoXqQ>

Profiting from misery – how smugglers bring people to Europe <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=W7OsRz4Ubeg>

Képek:

Collage 1: <https://www.washingtonpost.com/gdpr-consent/>, [http://protect-dog.com/images/page\\_accueil/slide\\_008.jpg](http://protect-dog.com/images/page_accueil/slide_008.jpg),

<https://www.euronews.com/2017/08/03/in-romania-cigarette-smuggling-is-a-tough-habit-to-quit>

<https://theantimedia.com/saudi-arabia-seizes-48000-cans-of-beer-disguised-as-pepsi/>

Collage 2: <https://www.flickr.com/photos/10257668@N04/6505465489>,

[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Cigarette\\_smuggling\\_with\\_a\\_book.JPG](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Cigarette_smuggling_with_a_book.JPG)

<https://publishwall.si/casopisvecer/search/-/posts/0/2017/8/10>, [https://img.washingtonpost.com/rw/2010-2019/WashingtonPost/2014/11/06/Foreign/Images/China\\_Smuggled\\_Ivory-0c9d1.jpg?uuid=8ZXdlmXwEeSf3NQ7BT7LTQ](https://img.washingtonpost.com/rw/2010-2019/WashingtonPost/2014/11/06/Foreign/Images/China_Smuggled_Ivory-0c9d1.jpg?uuid=8ZXdlmXwEeSf3NQ7BT7LTQ)

illicit arms trafficking <https://www.europol.europa.eu/crime-areas-and-trends/crime-areas/illicit-firearms-trafficking>

Collage 3:

[https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/thumb/b/b8/A\\_Brawl\\_with\\_Finnish\\_Contrabandists\\_by\\_Vasili\\_Khudiakov.jpg/1024px-A\\_Brawl\\_with\\_Finnish\\_Contrabandists\\_by\\_Vasili\\_Khudiakov.jpg](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/thumb/b/b8/A_Brawl_with_Finnish_Contrabandists_by_Vasili_Khudiakov.jpg/1024px-A_Brawl_with_Finnish_Contrabandists_by_Vasili_Khudiakov.jpg),

<https://www.rvcj.com/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/backpack.png>,

<https://abrilveja.files.wordpress.com/2017/09/mundo-brasileiro-presos-tailandia-20170911-006.jpg?quality=70&>

<https://kadarka.net/cikkek-kat/flash-a-kutya-szagolta-ki-az-adozatlan-cigarettat>

people smuggling1 <https://www.jamnews.com/detail/Photo/696702>

people smuggling 2 <https://www.jamnews.com/detail/Photo/696702>

HM Revenue and Customs <https://safeguardaero.com/news>

Collage 4

<https://thumbor.forbes.com/thumbor/1280x868/https%3A%2F%2Fspecials-images.forbesimg.com%2Fimageserve%2F5da5c84c6763cb000608c51e%2F960x0.jpg>

<https://www.blikk.hu/aktualis/krimi/igy-nez-ki-a-kokain-mikor-kijon-a-csempesz-gyomrabol/jflmq1f>

Eu 1, 2: [https://europa.eu/euprotects/our-safety/breaking-circle-how-europe-shattered-human-trafficking-ring\\_en](https://europa.eu/euprotects/our-safety/breaking-circle-how-europe-shattered-human-trafficking-ring_en)

Unit 10

FBI: <https://www.fbi.gov/investigate/organized-crime>



2006. évi CI. törvény az Egyesült Nemzetek keretében, Palermóban, 2000. december 14-én létrejött, a nemzetközi szervezett bűnözés elleni Egyezmény kihirdetéséről;  
<https://net.jogtar.hu/jogszabaly?docid=A0600101.TV>  
UNODC <https://www.unodc.org/e4j/en/organized-crime/module-4/exercises/case-studies.html>  
The Godfather: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NifltiFuF3M>  
Godfather script: [https://www.springfieldspringfield.co.uk/movie\\_script.php?movie=godfather-the](https://www.springfieldspringfield.co.uk/movie_script.php?movie=godfather-the)

Képek:

Collage 1-2:

<https://theconversation.com/gulf-of-guinea-fighting-criminal-groups-in-the-niger-delta-is-key-to-defeating-piracy-130480>  
[https://sitel.com.mk/srbin-uapsen-vo-grcija-so-135-kg-kokain-vreden-okolu-pet-milioni-evra?qt-novo\\_na\\_sitel=1](https://sitel.com.mk/srbin-uapsen-vo-grcija-so-135-kg-kokain-vreden-okolu-pet-milioni-evra?qt-novo_na_sitel=1)  
[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Marukin\\_at\\_Sanja\\_Matsuri\\_3.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Marukin_at_Sanja_Matsuri_3.jpg)  
<https://www.ft.com/content/17cf4fc0-9ffa-11e5-8613-08e211ea5317>  
<http://stanhouse.ml/bar-decor-for-home.html>

## Unit 11

CEPOL: Course on PCCCs

<https://enet.cepol.europa.eu/moodle/mod/scorm/player.php?a=153&currentorg=ORG-2411b37c-221d-4473-9b26-ae5399bab6fa&scoId=618&sesskey=zAlgi34zFA&display=popup&mode=normal>

CEPOL: Course on Europol

<https://enet.cepol.europa.eu/moodle/mod/scorm/player.php?a=68&currentorg=ORG-2411b37c-221d-4473-9b26-ae5399bab6fa&scoId=801&sesskey=zAlgi34zFA&display=popup&mode=normal>

CEPOL: Course on police cooperation:

<https://enet.cepol.europa.eu/moodle/mod/scorm/player.php?a=58&currentorg=&scoId=469&sesskey=5OD6CTutQw&display=popup&mode=normal>

CEPOL: European Union strategic training needs assessment 2018-2021

<https://www.cepol.europa.eu/sites/default/files/EU-STNA%20Report.pdf>

CEPOL: Prüm decision, online course

<https://enet.cepol.europa.eu/moodle/mod/scorm/player.php?a=58&currentorg=&scoId=469&sesskey=5OD6CTutQw&display=popup&mode=normal>

European Commission: Europe in 12 lessons: <https://publications.europa.eu/en/publication-detail/-/publication/a5ba73c6-3c6a-11e8-b5fe-01aa75ed71a1>

European Commission: SIS Success stories [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/borders-and-visas/schengen-information-system/success-stories\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/borders-and-visas/schengen-information-system/success-stories_en)

Frontex: English for Border and Coast Guarding (online course, manuscript)

Interpol: Connecting Police for a Safer World <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oJG3gxKwtj4>

Interpol: News <https://www.interpol.int/en/News-and-Events/News/2018/Wildlife-crime-global-seizures-and-arrests-in-transcontinental-operation>

Interpol: Notices [https://www.interpol.int/en/content/download/625/file/GI-02\\_2018-03\\_EN\\_LR.pdf](https://www.interpol.int/en/content/download/625/file/GI-02_2018-03_EN_LR.pdf)

Interpol: Who we are <https://www.interpol.int/en/Who-we-are/What-is-INTERPOL>

Schengen SIS II: increasing security across Europe <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9pv4STLfiI8>

Képek:

Cepol logo: <https://www.cepol.europa.eu/file/logo-text.jpg>

EUROJUST logo:

[http://www.ejtn.eu/Documents/About%20EJTN/Criminal%20Justice%202019/CR201907\\_BrusseIs/Presentation%20Brussels%20Asset%20Recovery%20May%202019.pdf](http://www.ejtn.eu/Documents/About%20EJTN/Criminal%20Justice%202019/CR201907_BrusseIs/Presentation%20Brussels%20Asset%20Recovery%20May%202019.pdf)

EASO: <https://easo.europa.eu/about-us>

Pillanatképek a video anyagokból